WELLASSPEL

Mediane of the Director of Market the Markety and Muleums in accordance while the markety are not the Dr. Japan 1972.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS: DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS DOD DIR 5200.10 MELASTINE

Dill.





HEADQUARTERS 2d Battalion, 1th Marines (Rein) 3d Marine Division c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

MINCLASSIFIED

3d MARDIV (FWD) S+C 7 1606-65

3/JRF/15 5750

1 Sep 1965

04 5

From:

Commanding Officer

To:

Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj:

Command Diary

Ref:

MCO 3480.1

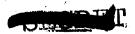
Divo 3100.1

Encl: √(1)

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Command Diary

1. In accordance with reference (a) and (b) enclosure (1) is herewith submitted.

ENCLOSURE (3)









2D BATTALION, ATH MAR' (REIN) COMMAND DIARY

PART I

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA SHEET

DISIGNATION OF REPORTING UNIT

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein), 3d Marine Division, FMF

PERIOD COVERED BY REPORT

1 Aug to 31 Aug 1965

DATE OF SUBMISSION OF REPORT

5 Sep 1965

COMMANDING OFFICER

Lieutenant Colonel J. R. FISHER

LOCATION OF CP AT END OF REPORT

GC 51.2042

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheets 6757II, 6757III, 6757IV, Series L701

SUBORDINATE UNITS AT END OF PERIOD		COMMANDERS
H&S Company		Capt A.B. RAY
Company E		Capt J.W. LEDIN
Company F		lstIt C.F. PR 6
Company G		lstLt M.T. HL. (1-7 Aug 1965) lstLt F.G. FERROS (8-31 Aug 1961)
Company 8		lstLt H.K. JAGATHS

ENCLOSURE (1)







2D BATTALI , 4TH MARINES (REIN) COMMAND DIARY

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1 MISSION ASSIGNED
- 2 OPERATION PARTICIPATION
- 3 TERRAIN AND WEATHER
- 4 TRAINING CONDUCTED
- 5 MORALE AND DISCIPLINE

CHICLASSETED

ENCLOSURE (1)







1. Mission Assigned.

- a. On 17 August 1965, 7th Marines Operation Order 323-65 was approved and ordered executed. The 2d Battalana, 4th Marines was assigned a mission of conducting a search and clear operation in conjuction with the 3d Battalian, 3d Marines in the Van Tuong Village Complex vicinity (BS 7095). The mission was to execute a helicopterborne landing, execute a juncture with BLT 3/3 and on order conduct a search and destroy mission to the northeast in assigned zone. (See 7th Marines Regimental Op Plan 323-65).
- b. On 21 August 1965, 4th Marines (Rein) Frag Order #11 assigned the 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) the following missions.
- (1) Continue to defend along the trace of the MLR in the center portion of the Regimental TAOR reinforced with Company L 3d Battalion, 4th Company H 2d Bn, 3d Marines and Company A, 3d Recon Bn.
 - (2) Maintain an increased defensive posture during this period.
- , (3) Conduct reconnaissance patrolling foward of the MLR and ap to the limit of the Regimental TAOR.
 - (4) Maintain an increased defensive posture during this period.

2. Operations Participation.

- a. On 17 August 1965, RLT-7 Op Plan 323-65 was approved and ordered executed. 2d Battalion (-) (Rein) consisting of Companies E, G, H, Bn Command Group and 3 platoons of PFs departed their positions at 1800455. Conduct a search and destroy operation in the Van Tuong Village Complex.
- b. At 180645H Co G landed west of LZ Red at (BS 666955). The landing was unopposed. At 180730H to E landed in LZ White (BS 675933) under small arms fire from ridge line (BS 674946 to 680933). The landing zone was secured from close in fires while an air strike was taking place by attack aircraft and UHIE Helicopters on the ridge line mentioned above. Sporadic small arms was received from the ridge line while in the La ling Zone. No casulties were sustained. At 180745H Co H landed in LZ Blue (BS 692921) and moved into the attack toward NAM YEN (3) (BS 692922). At 180815H the Command Group landed at 12 White (BS 675933) under spora small arms fire from the ridge line (BS 674946). At 180830H Companian and G moved into the attack in a northwesterly direction. In the attack Co E and the Cormand Group came under 60cm, Sirm, machine gun and small amy fire from an estimated 50-60 VC escupring the north sector of the ridge line. One platoon moved into the attack to seize the high grand at (BS 680933). In the attack the platoon received incoming 81mm, 66km, machine gun and small arms fire from an estimated 50-60 VC occupying the hill. The platoon sustained 2 KIA and 3 WIA while registering a direct hit with a 3.5 rocket on 3 VC killing all three fleeing some 400 meters to the southeast. When the platoon reached the top of the hill they received 6 rounds of 60mm incoming fire with negative results. Co G moved one platoon into blocking positions (BS, 673960) overlooking PHU LONG (1) and (2) and the remainder moved out with the PFs to search PHU LONG (1) and (2). The village contained many tunnels, trenches and fox holes most of which were located in hange rows and were difficult to locate.



Hight VCS were picked up in and around the village. At 180830H Company H moved toward NAM YEN (3) (BS 692922). One platoon moved into positions at (BS 689918) and took some VC under fire on Hill 43 (BS 685916). The remainder of the Company manuvered toward NAM YEN (3) with no contact. As one platoon closed on the village they came under heavy small arms fire. After moving 25 meters in the village they were pulled back to (BS 690922) in order to utilize air on the objective. During the air strike 11 WIA's and 1 KIA was evacuated.

c. At 180900H Company E manuvered the remaining platoons to seize the ridge line from (BS 678942 to 683937). During the attack Company E (-) and Command Group received 81mm, 60mm and automatic weapons fire from an estimated 60 VC. While in the assault one section of 81mm provided fire on the objective area, and to the rear. The hill was secured at 181000H and enemy casulties are unknown. Company E reorganized and attempted to evacuate their 2 KIA's and 15 WIA's. At this time several requests were sent in for evacution and it took approx 50 minutes for the helps to arming The 81mm section displaced forward and continued to fire at probable VC withdrawl routes. At 181000H Company H was joined by 3 tanks and 3 Ontos bearing casulties, captured VC weapons were evacuated. At 181030H 1 platoon from Company H continued to sweep Hill 43 up to the topographical crest, at that time the VC broke contact. At 181100H Company E and Command Group moved out in a north easterly direction to continue the sweep in assigned sector. At 181200H while moving into the haulet at (BS 687944) Company E and Command Group began receiving 81mm, 60mm 57mmRR, machine gun and small arms incoming fire from (BS 688945, 688948, 6919/5) from an estimated 50 VC. Fire was returned by all organic weapons including 1 .50 cal machine gun that was attached to Company E. The hamlets was secured at approx 181300H which action resulted in 8 friendly WIA's. One VC FO was shot from a tree and carried away with other casulties. During this period the Command Group received 81mm, 60mm, 57mmRR and small arms fire which resulted in 2 WIA's. At 1230H Company H departed from the vicinity (BS 688919) to resume the attack. Company H by-passed NAM YEN (3) as Company I 3/3 had ewept through and reportedly cleared the village. The Company moved in a northeasterly direction with no contact. At 181300H the company received small arms from the rear, simultaneously tanks and Ontos began to have increased difficulty in movement due to the rice paddies. Company H held up at (BS 688925) in order to give armor a chance to manuever. At this time the company began taking heavy small arms, 81mm, 60mm, 3.5" rocket and 57mmRR fire from the vicinity of Hill 30 (BS 698390) and NAM YEN (3). During this time the company was still receiving heavy automatic weapons, 80mm, 60mm and 57mmRR fire from all directions. This fire was returned at maximum rate possible utilizing the tanks and Ontos weapons. The fire fight continued and the armor was unable to move forward, and was continuing to receive intense incoming fire. All personnel and equipment were evacuated from the area while still under intense fire. At this time one platoon of Company H lost contact with the company and came upon Bravo Command of 7th Marines under Major COLEMAN, vicinity (BS 702928). The Major ordered the platoon to secure the hill and wait for him to return with I and L and downed Amtracs. The platoon waited until 19043 OH when they returned and then moved out to the Regimental Cr. At 181630H the remainder of the company moved to (BS 695923) under sporadic small arms, coming from NAM YEN (3) and made contact with Company L. company was unable to effect liaison with Company I and therefor proceed to Hill 43 (BS 685916) to re it as a night defensive position.

ANCI ASSIFIED

II - 2 FNOLOSURE (1)



- 3. 医生物性致病症 \$P\$可能性的 \$P\$
- d. At 181330H Company C vicinity PHU LONG (1) (BS 668959) received the order to move to blocking positions vicinity (BS 683972). The company arrived there at 181500H with no contact and coordinated with M 3/3. Company 6 moved to the hill complex vivinity (BS 678968) and established defensive positions.
- e. At 181400H Company E finished evacuating casulties and continued to sweep in assigned sector to (BS 693948). Along the route numerous spider holes and camouflaged punji traps were uncovered; also, empty 60mm and 81mm mortar casings were scattered throughout the area. At 181400H the company began digging in for night defensive positions (b. 693948). At 181515H approx 100 VC armed with Blum, 57mmRR and small arms were observed by the Command Group moving south vicinity (BS 696946). A flash message was sent requesting Arty immediately. A lapse of 12 minutes between the time the message was sent to when the first round landed. Howters fired 20 rounds with devestating effect on the VC. It was later reported by the Battalion Commander that he had observed approximately 90 VC bodies while flying in a UHLE in the vicinity (BS 696946). At 182100H Company E's ambish party was proceeding along the trail at (BS 692947) when they killed 1 VC aimed with only 2 grenades. It is probable that this VC was an FO for mortars because later on during the night 15 rounds of 60mm mortar fell wide of Company E and the Command Group. There was no other contact during the night due to the fact aerial illumination constantly kept the area illuminated along with constant H&I fires.
- f. At 181730H Company H requested fuel for the Ontos. At that time they only had 1/8 tank of gas were unable to travel any distance. At 181800H a section of 81mm Mortars arrived at Company H's position along with resupply of food water and amunition. Company H was still unable to effect liaison with Company I. No reinforcements could be expected and no fuel arrived for the Ontos therefore, the company established a tight defensive perimeter in the vicinity (BS 693921). The perimeter consistent of 3 Ontos, 3 tanks, 1 section 81mm Mortars and 24 infantry men. The company remained there during the night with no contact with the enemy.
- g. At 182300H Company G vicinity (BS 678968) observed approx 40i clad VC moving from east to west at (BS 678962). The VC moved out or sight before fire could be ordered on them. Artillery was called for on the draw where they were last seen. It took approx 15 min to receive the fire. arty round (due to no fault of the FO) and by the time fire for effect carrived it's to be assumed the VC had cleared the area. No further contact was made during the night. At 190700H Company G was ordered to continue assigned mission and drive to the coast. It's to be noted that although it had been sent by helicopter Company G did not get a resupply the night before and therefore was cut of food and water. The company moved out and at 190800H they received havy small arms fire from the vicinity (BS 685965) and (BS 699973). Fire was returned but very few VC were observed as the majority of the fire came from behind hedge rows. Arrival of person. at the hedge yielded negative results. At 190830H Company G arrived on the ridge line at (BS 692968) and received heavy small arms fire from vicinity (BS 693970 to 698965). Sever: . VC were observed in hedge rows both to the front and right flank. The Company Commander felt that





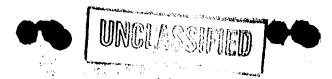
46 %

there were possible many across the draw to his front and were waiting for the company to cross the ravine. The locations of adjacent units were requested and this indicated no friendly units in the immediate area. An air strike was requested on the VC positions at 190845H. As the first bomb hit the target, the VC in the hedge rows empted with heavy small arms fire from approximately 40 to 50 VC. After the second bomb dropped the Company Commander received a message from CO M 3/3 that the air was hitting friendly troops. The air stike ceased and it was found that Company M was at (BS 690973) instead of their reported position. Company G assaulted the position killing 4 VC and finding 2 VCS hiding in the hedge rows. No weapons were found. The hill mass was secured at 190930H with no friendly casaulties.

h. At 190800H Company E continues to attack in their zone of actions the attack the Battalion Commander utilized all available supporting arms on possible VC locations in each direction. At 1909. ... Company E swept thru the village of VAN TUONG (1) (BS 6995) and collected various documents, VC packs, small arms ammunition, grenades and VC communication wire. The ammunition was blown in place and documents turned over to the Bn S-2. The VC communications wire was laid from Louisi to south and from east to west. Which led to the high ground where they had OP's. Company E moved through the village with no contact. The village was exeptionally large for one rifle company to search throughly. The Battalion Commander immediately recommended to CO, 7th Marines that an ARVN Bn be sent to the village to search after Company E had left. At 191000H Company E received intense small arms fire from approximately 20 VC who were located vicinity (BS 705964). Company E assaulted the VC position and when they got to the top of the hill the VC fled in a northly direction. No friendly littles were sustained At 191030H contact was made with K 3/3 in the right flank. At this time the Command Group received 2 incoming rounds of Shim Mortar fire sustaining no casualties. At 170000 Company E reached the high ground vicinity (BS 707968) at which time it received the order to sweep to (BS 705974) turn northeast and sweep the peninsula to include the village of PH UOC THUAN (1) (BS 7197). At 191200H Company E moved out on the sweep as ordered and received small are fire from the left rear (BS 701973). The area was marked with 3.5 rocks. WP as a mortar target and Company E continued on it's assigned mission. The Slmm section with the command Group fired 8 rounds of HE on the target area and the VC firing ceased. Co E continued to sweep thru the assigned sector capturing 1 VCS. The company moved to the top of Hill 32 vicinity (BS 712978), prepared night defensive positions and sent out 2 seven man patrols to scout to the east, to the northeast and the southwest.

- i. At 190800H Company H received a resupply of fuel and received to received to move to Green Beach (BS 7192). At 191130H the company arrived at Green Beach and was joined by the platoon that was detached from then on the previous day. Co H then was assigned the mission of Regimental Reserve and CP security. At 201200H the company was retracted by surface created arrived CMU DAI at 202100H.
- j. At 191300M Co G received word to move overland to the vicinity (BS 705907) for a new mission. During this government Co G sustained 8 heat credities which was due to not receiving a resupply of food and water. Co G's new misson was CP security for the Command Group.

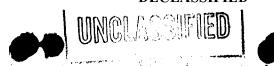
INCLOSUME (1)



- k. At 191500H CO, 7th Marines are ved and assigned 2d Bn (-) (Rein) the mission of mining and booby trapping the area in which we held. Co E booby trapped Hill 32 (BS 712978) and all avenues of approach. I squad of B Engineers and Det, Force Recon booby trapped trails and avenues of approach vicinity (BS 7096). Approximately 125 MK, 26 fragmentation grenades was used to accomplish this mission.
- 1. At 191100H an AO reported sighting 3 VC in the coast line (BS 710978). A patrol from Co E was sent to scout the area and encountered 3 VC. This patrol killed 1 VC and captured 2. Four enemy greandes were blown in place. At 191800H the company sighted movement on the high ground vicinity (BS 716978). Artillery was called on the target with unknown results. By 191830H Co E night defensive positions were compared and the company prepared for the night.
- n. Between the periods 192100H Co G and Command Group received 5 rounds of Naval Gun Fire all of which were fire directly at units with no damage inflicted. Several flash messages were sent requesting to cease the firing of Naval Guns. The danger was that we were not directing their fire, also the rounds were being fired directly over head and could have nit the high trees, causing an air burst. At 192300H an air strike (not requested or controlled by and unit was conducted vicinity (BS 714974). The rockets and bombs use tell within 200 meters of Co E position on Hill 32 vicinity (BS 71298). A flash message was sent requesting cease fire on the air strike. During the hours of darkness there was no encountered due to the fact that aerial flares constantly illuminated the area.
- n. At 200600H a Popular Forces soldier attached to Co G was wounded by our own booby traps (BS 719968) when he tried to retrive an aerial flare dropped the night before. The PF's had been instructed several times not to move around until they were told to. A team from B Engineers and Det Force Recon was despatched and recovered the wounded PF and he was evacuated by helo. Between 200745H and 201000H 5 villagers came to Co G position; (BS 718968) 2 children, 2 adult males and 1 adult female all of whom were wounded. The 2 children and the adult female were wounded by the air strike conducted at 192300H the night before. All 5 were helo evacuated to B Med immediately. At 201030H Co E commenced retraction from their positions (BS 712978) utilizing 4 helps and no close air support. Co E arrived back at CHU LAI on 201230H.
- o. At 201315H CO, 7th Marines reported that 1 VC platoon was hiding in a cave vicinity (BS 704970). Co G was assigned the mission to search the area and blow all caves and tunnels. Co G swept thru the objective area with no contact. Several large tunnels and caves were blown by B Engineers. Co G returned to their position by 201500H and prepared to retract by helo. The Command Group was retracted by 201530H and Co G was retracted by 201700H without incident.

3. Terrain and Weather

Italia, the Piedemont Region and the Mountains.



- (1) Coastal Plains. The Coastal Plain extends from the sea, inland for three to four kilometers. The area is composed of coarse, sandy soil characterized by numerous dunes, sparse vegetation, a low water table and brackish lagoons. Fertility of the area is poor with vegetation being limited to coniferous scrube ranging from two feet in height in dry areas to twenty feet along the lagoons and near the beach. A shallow etreen flowing in a nortwesterly direction bisects the coastal plain. The stream which is ten to twenty feet wide and twelve to eighteen inches deep irrigates the abandoned rice paddies on either side of the stream. The paddies are no longer cultivated because the property is being used for the construction of an air strip. Running parallel to the beach three kilometers inland is Route #1 and a narrow gauge railroad. Route #1 is an all weather road which extends the entire length of South Vietnam. The railroad is not opperative in this ar a and has been damaged by the passa, of tracked vehicles and the construction of roads across it. The United States Marine Corps has built a road which intersects Route #1 at the 2d Battalion Command Post and extends to the beach area bridging the shallow stream. Clay and rock was used as surface material for the road construction permitting trafficability by vehicles in all weather.
- (2) Piedmont. The Piedmont Region is flat, intersersed with low hill masses. The soil is fertile and consists of light to heavy clay. Monday the rice grown in the TAOR is harvested in this region. The low hill recess are characterized by moderate to steep slopes covered by rock and a thick growth of scrub. The Piedmont Region was selected for the Foward Edge of the Battale Area and presently contains most of the defensive positions for the battalion. Most of the brush has been removed from the positions to provide fields of fire. Trails have been cut through the brush for east of movement of patrols departing the positions. Vehicular traffic is limited to the existing roads and those currently under construction. This includes the road network of the battalion command post and the road which is seventy five per cent completed connecting all of the battalions defensive positions. Once completed this road should permit trafficability of vehicles under all weather conditions. In addition to rice various other crops are grown, and there are isolated clumps of trees, such as bamboo, banana, coconut and oil palms. Most of the hamlets of the TAOR are located in the Piedmont Region. There are many heavily traveled foot paths extending from the homlets through the rice paddies to the mountains and other hamlets. There are several small streams which irrigate the made paddies and one larger stream in the northwestern portion of the TAOR which is used for fishing.
- (3) Mountains. The mountains are characterized by rugged peaks, steep slopes and dense jungles. Generally located in the western portion of the TAOR the mountainous region converges toward the sea, causing compartmentation along the QUANG TIN-QUANG NGAI boundary. Heavy vegetation ranging from thick scrub at lower elevations to dense jungle at higher elevations restricts movement in most areas to existing trails which are numerous throughout the mountainous region. The vegetation affords good concealment to both friendly and enemy personnel. Excellent observation both to the north and south is available from many observations posts the ridge line. There are many small streams in the area. During moderate to heavy rains the streams fill cuickly six to eight feet deep. A swift current makes fording dangerous.

DECLASSIFIED ENCLOSED (1

1 . A & A.





There are water points available to patrols in almost every draw. It is necessary however to purify even the water of the clear spring found high in the mountains.

b. Weather.

(1) General: The southwest monsoon season has been in effect during this period and is characterized by clear, dry and hot weather. There is a regular inward blowing wind from the south and southwest. The sea breezes usually begin at approximately 1000 hours, reaching a maximum force in the early afternoon and dying away at sunset to be replaced by a land broke which persists until dawn. The first three weeks of the reporting period were exceptionally dry. During the Zourth week moderate to heavy rains lasted for two days and nights.

(2) Significant Aspects of Weather

- (a) Effects on Enemy Activity: The enemy uses the concealment provided by the early evening showers to secretly move into the TAOR. On several occassions small groups of two VC have been able to move close to the lines, during periods of showers and darkness. It is believed the VC are using the dry season to consolidate and train for increased activity as the wet season approached in September.
- (b) Effects of Friendly Activity: Wheeled and tracked vehicles are able to move over the sand dunes, shallow laggons and the dry rice paddies. Flying weather has been excellent except during the late afternoon and early evening showers which last usually one or two hours. The high temperature has a limiting effect on daylight activity. Daylight operations and patrols must move slowly carrying only essential equipment for accomplishments of the mission. Even when the precautions have been exercised of saturating the body with salt and taking only, the necessary equipment, heat casualties in excess of five to ten percent have been suffered. The larger percentage of patrols is now conducted at night because of the heat and because most of the activity of the VC is during darkness. The late afternoon and early evening showers are usually heavy downpours frequently accompanied by electrical storms. Intermittent streams swell rapidly during the heavy rains causing flash flooding of many areas. Salt from body perspiration and dampness from the night result in deterioration of weapons, ammunition, clothing and equipment. Metallic parts must be cleaned and oiled every day. Clothing and web gear must be washed and dried frequnetly.

4. Training Conducted

- The training conducted by the 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) during this period had been primarily offensive oriented while remaining in a defensive posture. Strining during this period was conducted primarily in conjunction with operations.
- b. Grea sweeps and country recon patrols have provided valuable indestrination and application of mechanized infantry tactics, tank infantry training and the use of all supporting arms to include all weapons or ganic to the Battallion. BNCLOSURE (1)

s Sel



- c. In conjuction with the mission of the reinforced Battelian to occupy and defend TAOR, training and experience had been gained in defensive tactics especially in the construction of field fortifications, camouflage, planning and executing of patrols, helicopters, LVT and motor vehicles.
- d. Training schedules have been published by this Battalien on a bimenthly basis. Generally speaking subjects covered primarily by rifle
 companies were as follows: Reporting (Spot Reports), Use of the Compass,
 both day and night, Map Reading, Ambushes, nonenclature of Claynore mines
 and their employment. Has so personnel conducted training dealing Primarily with their particular skills.
- especially pertaining to the correct use of supporting arms. Training in the use of artillery has been gained through planning and firing concentrations, H&I and defensive fires. Tanks have live fired from the vicinity of this CP into the mountains in the southwest portion of the TACL. The 106mmRR fired on several occasions when in the forward positions of the OPIR and FEBA. All sections of the 8lmm Mortar Platoon have been utilized to adjust fire, fire defensive fires and shift concentrations. This enabled them to gain a great deal of valuable experience. Engineers have been used extensively to assist in the building of fighting holes, building of roads and the clearing of new landing zones. Flamethrowers have been utilized to burn off in front of defensive positions as was the flame thrower talks.
- f. All the rifle companies of this Battalion have been rotated through all positions on the FEBA and OPIR. This had enabled each of them to become thoroughly familiar with all the terrain in the TAOR as well as remove the stagnant feeling by remaining in one position. This system has been particularly beneficial in that it enabled all the companies to experience the defensive ground combat situation existing in the foward positions of the OPIR.
- g. The overall training objective have been been to maintain a continous state of readiness over an extended period of time in a defensive posture while preparing for further operation, while maintaining an offensive attitude and the ability to react immediately to any and all situations.

5. Moral and Discipline.

a. Morale

- (1) Morale is considered to be extremely high throughout this Battalian.
- (2) Catholic and Protestant services have been held in all units of this Command at lease once each week. Both Catholic and Protestant Chaplains have been available at all times, day or night, for counseling and have conducted interviews concerning religious and donestic problems of member of this Command.

ENCLOSURE (1)







- (3) Welfare reports have the handled through both the personnel section and the Chaplains section using the facilities of the American Red Cross in a most expeditious manner.
- (4) Mail for members of this Command has been arriving on a timely basis. The better than adequate mail facilities has been a great contributing factor to the high state of morale of this Command.
- (5) The serving of prepared "A" and "B" rations by company level messes since D+11 has done much to boost the spirit of all personnel.
- (6) The PX and Money Order facilities available have raised morale considerably.
- (7) R&R to Hong Kong and Bangkok program recently instituted is an excellent morale booster and a timely change of pace.
- (8) The policy of shifting Company size units within the Battalion TAOR on a regular weekly basis has proven itself a sound vehicle to prevent personnel from becoming unduly bored and lax in the performance of their duties.

b. Discipline.

(1) The following represents the Non-Judicial Punishment cases for this reporting period. The state of discipline of this Command remains as a high level as reflected by the small number of Office Hours.

RANK	ART. VIOL	DESCRIPTION	PUNI SHMENT
Cpl	113	Sleeping on post	Red to LCp1 (Susp 3Mon) F/P \$55.00 X 1Mon
Cpl	128	Assault with intent to commit bodily harm	Red to LCpl (Susp 3 Mon) F/P \$55.00 X 1Mon
Lopl	134	Incapacited for the proper performance of duty.	Red to PFC and $F/P \sim 0$. X lMon
LCpl	134	Incapacited for the proper performance of duty.	Red to PFC and F/. 550.00 X 1Mon

(2) This command has tried one man by Summary Court-Martial and one man by Special Court-Martial. One General Court-Martial is pending at the present time.

11-9



UNCLASSIFIED

PART III

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) COMMAND DIARY

CHRONOLOGICAL NARRATIVE

ENCLOSURE (1)





1 August - At 012040H Company F received two rounds of incoming carbine at (BT 520041). Fired three rounds of 81 illumination with negative results.

At Ol2200H Company H reported rocks being thrown into their positions vicinity (BT 506032). 81 illumination was fired but there were no sightings.

- 2 August At 021805H Company F company (-) patrol encountered a group of armed Vietnamese personnel at (BT 482028). Received inestructions from Regt. to apprehend all personnel, collect their weapons and return them to civilian collection point. These personnel were found to be PFs and were released on 2 August. These PFs also reported a VC company in the following three areas (BT 440022, 448022, 542022).
- 3 August There was no enemy contact in 2/4 TAOR.

 An air strike was run just outside 2/4 TAOR vicinity (BS 465992) unable to determine results.
- 4 August At O41615H Co H in position vicinity (BT 509023) received 15 rounds of incoming small arms from vicinity (BT 515020). A fire team was sent to check out the area but had negative eightings.

At 041830H help recon reported 5 to 5 people at each of the following coordinates: (BS 475978, 440396, 452947). A reinforced bunker (20 ft. X 20 ft.) was sighted at (BS 555910).

At 042107H Co H reported that a P.F. company commander informed them that a VC unit at coordinates (BT 479029 and 483020).

- 5 August On this date there was no enemy contact within 2/4 TAOR.
- 6 August At 061930H Co H reported a burning arrow pointing north vicinity coordinates (BT 669013). It burned for approx 15 minutes.

At 062130H Co H reported strange noises vicinity (BS 525990). Possibly animals.

7 August - At 070030H Co H vicinity (BT 533005) reported strange noises vicinity (BS 514982) moving west to east.

At 072100H Co E reported sighting 4 men vicinity (BT 507.26).

No enemy contact this date.

8 August - At 080201H Co G reported small arms fire vicinity CHU LAI Hamlet vicinity (BT 509051).

At 082115H twelve undentified persons were reported moving

III + 1 ENCLOSURE (1)





Sec. 25

south on route #1 vicinity coordinates (BT 520045). Area was illuminated with negative sightings.

At 082310H Co F heard movement outside their defensive wire vicinity (BT 518038). One grenade was thrown with undetermined results.

9 August - At 092000H H&S Scouts inad a roadblock established at vicinity (BT 534046). While in the process of checking a mite two men ran out of the nearby bushes toward the south. Patrol fired 4 rounds M-14 with undetermined results.

At 092013H H&S Co Secuts reported hearing noises vicinity (BT 534046). Fired a burst of automatic fire at noises. Possibly dog. When firing this burst this patrol also reported receiving 4 rounds of incoming small arms fire from vicinity (BT 531049). Results undetermined.

- 10 August At approximately 102320H Company G received one including frag grenade vicinity (BT 509048). A man was observed running and several bursus of small arms were fired at him. Approximately 5-7 minutes later he was observed trying to steal away under cover of brush and again was taken under fire. Results undetermined.
- 11 August There was no enemy contact in 2/4 TAOR on this date.

 An air strike was run just west of 2/4 TAOR with excellent coverage on target.
- 12 August At approximately 121900H helo recon received small arms fire from vicinity coordinates (BS 545975). Helo returned fired with undetermined results.

There was no other activity in 2/4 TAOR on this date.

- 13 August At 132240H vicinity coordinates (BT 510026) an ambush had been established; noises were heard, hand illumination was thrown, short burst of M-14 and one frag grenade thrown. Results undetermined.
- M. August There was no enemy contact in 2/4's TAOR this date.
- 15 August At 151945H a group of five Vietnamese were reported moving toward Catfish I outpost (BT 506032) from vicinity (BT 505020). 81 illumination was fired with negative sightings.
- 16 August At 162205H Contact H reported receiving tracer and incoming carbine round thom vicinity grid square (BT 5402).

At 162259H Company E-heard movement in brush vicinity (Pi

ENCLOSURE (1)



518038). Challenged, illuminated and fired approximately 15 rounds small arms, then one hand grenade. Results undetermined.

17 August -At 172045H 4th Marine Regiment reported 400 hard core VC and 120 guerrillas at (BS 650995). They planned to move by junk to vicinity (BS 620980) within a few days. This VC unit planned to attack Chu Lai airfield within 40 to 120 days. Seven tunnels were discovered at (BT 660010).

No enemy activity in 2/4 TAOR this date.

18 August At 181930H 2d Bn Civil Affairs Officer was shot at while driving in mite vicinity (BT 515031). Civil Affairs Officer had been visiting hamlet in this vicinity to ask of VC alam systems.

> At 182315H Company F reported hearing noises vicinity (BT 510025) and observed one man. Challenged; illuminated, threw one WP grenade with undetermined results.

At 180645; this date companies E, G and H were helilifted to commence Operation Starlite (See 2d Battalion, 4th Marines Op- Plan 25-65, Operation Dragon Fly).

19 August At 190445H Company L, 3/4, occupying Company G's position, reported two rounds small arms being fired into their position vicinity (BT 512053).

> At 190645H Company F reported finding an auxillary gas tank vicinity (BT 496036). Tank was a 300 gallon aluminum type tank. Obviously dropped by U.S. aircraft in trouble.

There was no other enemy activity reported on this date.

Companies E, G, H and En Command Group remain on Operation Starlite.

At approximately 201900H a vehicle returning to 2/4 C.P. was 20 August fired upon by one round small arms north of civilian construction site vicinity (BT 531049).

> At about 202045H a squad sized patrol observed two V.C. vicinity (BT 495030). They were taken under fire and one grenade was thrown with unknown results.

All units returned from Operation Starlite.

21 August At 210745H Company F reported that one claywore mine had been turned around to face into their position vicinity (BT 504031).

> At 211725H a report was received from liaison officer at BINH SON stating that V.C. Battalions 303 and 604 were destroyed during operation Starlite. neclassieieu (1)

III - 3





- 22 August There was no enemy activity in 2/4 TAOR on this date.
- 23 August At 231915H helicopter reconnaissance flight sighted well camouflaged positions at (BS 543938) which is the terrain controlling a major trail from Route #1 to the mountains in the west. Helicopter made several low passes and fired 50-75 rounds on those positions.

At 232114H Company F at vicinity (BT 506032) fired several rounds of small arms fire and threw one frag grenade at 3 men outside of their defensive wire. Results undetermined:

24 August - At 240245H Company H saw 2 men vicinity (BT 530032). Challenged, illuminated and tank fired .30 caliber M.G. Undetermined results.

At 242225H a squad sized patrol from this unit came upon an open fire at (BT 501015); this patrol also heard voices in segeneral vicinity. An ambush was established in this area but they had no contact.

25 August - At 252115H movement was heard at defensive wire vicinity (1.7 514043). A frag grenade was thrown with undetermined results.

At 252153H battalion radio operator reported a bogey radio station tried to establish contact by using call sign of Ferch II. Authentication was requested. Bogey station gave wait cut and did not come up again. Radio operator said bogey radio operator had oriental accent. Ferch II was later contacted to verify bogey station.

26 August - At 260150H Company F reported a man ran toward their bunker vicinity (BT 508047). An AR burst fired at man and he fled.

At 262315H this Bn commenced receiving friendly artillery fire. Artillery was requested to cease fire.

27 August - At 270030H Comapny F observed 2 men near their defensive wire, one at each of the following positions (BT 508047, 5090 Challenge was made, illumination used and a frag grenade thrown at each of the men with undetermined results.

At 270035H Company F received 5 rounds of incoming carbine from vicinity (BT 509049). Fire was returned with undetermine results.

28 August - At 281620H Ly Tin District police Chief reported 2,000 VC wearing gray and Jorms and natural camouflage had moved into vicinity (1 42003).

At 281915H helicopter recon flight reported small arms tracers vicinity (BS 577904).

DECLASSIFIED



At 281930H Company H received one incoming round small arms fire vicinity (BT 528036. Believed to be accidental discharge from Btry "G".

Ly Tin Army advisor reported 1 VC Regt located vicinity (BT 456007). Strength 1,000 ~ 1,500 men. Heaviest weapon 81mm mortar.

- 29 August At 291800H Company E platoon sized patrol observed two elephants at (BS 495983), heading southeast. Fired artillary in target area with undetermined results.
- 30 August At 300152H Company G observed one man vicinity (BT 521018).

 Challenged, illuminated, and fired one round small arms fire with undetermined results.

At 300210H Company G observed one man vicinity (BT 505031). Challenged, illuminated and threw frag grenade with undetermined results.

33 August - At 311845H helo recon flight received small arms fire from vicinity (BT 396032).

At 311915H helo recon flight noted An Phong (1) at (BS 475) An Phong (2) 11 (BS 488076) and Phuo Tich (2) at (BS 488076) were burning. There were only a few howers left stunding. Observed approximately 80 persons with household goods and cattle vicinity (BS 466875).





SECRET

√51 - Frag Order #116, Patrol Flans and Overlays of 26 Aug 1965

152 - Frag Order #117, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 27 Aug 1965

\$53 - Frag Order #118, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 28 Aug 1965

164 - Frag Order #119, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 29 Aug 1965

55 - Frag Order #120, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 30 Aug 1965
553 - 1, ag Order #(21), 122
56 - Situation Overlay of TAOR #2 as of 31 Aug 1965

57 - Overlay of TAOH #2 and Danding Sites as of 31 Aug 1965

158 - Staff Journal

ENCLOSURE (1)

- (3) Here by feet to defensive positions (MT 505044) prior to 030730%.
- (4) hules of engagement no change.
- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to provent unnecessary destruction of civilians life and property.
- (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnesses houses nor question VCC prisoners.
- (7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADSINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Armunition One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply IAW SOF via Bn Tac Net.

5. CORMAND AND CHRUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. O' locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name CANON
- c. In Tac Net 41.1 Conduct of Fire Net - 33.7 TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) 1AW 3d Mar Div SUP.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutement Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

MINEXI

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

Robert E. Eliwood Major, USMC 5-3



2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) CHU LAI, VIETNAM 011845H Aug 1965

Operation Plan 28-65 Operation BAMBOO

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757111, 67571V (b) 4th Marines (-) (Rein) Frag Order #10 of 18 July 1965

1 1 1

The Aone: II

Tack Organization:

Co G (-) (Rein)

lst Plat (Hein) 2d Flat (Hein) Arty FO Tm

1. SITUATUN.

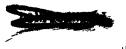
a. Enemy forces. See Current Isums

b. Friendly forces.

- (1) Ath Harines (Rein) Liaintains defensive posture CHU IAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
- (2) Artillery -3d Bn (Rein), 12th Marines Supports operations of 4th Harines (Rein)
- (3) MIAW provides close air support for this operation.
- 2. HISSION. Co G (-) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equiptment in vicinity GS (BT 4803, 4703, 4603, 4503, 4502, 4602, 4702, 4802, 4905, 4903) on 3 Aug 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operations. Co G (-) (Rein) with 2 reinforced platoons conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, supplies and equiptment along routes indicated. Upon co-pletion of the patrol all units are trucked backed to their defensive positions from vicinity coordinates (BT 500036) prior to 040930H
- b. Coordinating instructions.
 - (1) Be prepared to be trucked from vicinity (BT 513047) at 031630H to position vicinity (BT 495036).
 - (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).



may be the

- (3) Be prepared to be trucked back from vicinity (BT 500036) to defensive positions prior to 040930H
- (h) linles of engagement no change.
- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
- (6) Parines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (7) Provide sopt reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADDITUIST OF THOM AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 centeens, normal torus.
- b. Accomition One unit of fire per men.
- c. Prergency Evacuation/Resupply IAW SOP via Bn Tac Net.

5. CONTAND AND CONTUNE CATIONS - ELECTRONICS.

- E. Cl' locations remain the same.
- b. Petrol code namo BALBOO
- c. Bn Tac Net 41.1 Conduct of Fire Net - 33.7 TAR Net - 2196

Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

AHREX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTE AR Spocial

OFFICIAL:

KOBERT W. BEILICOD Major, USEG S-3



2d Battali n, 4th Marinos (Roin) CHU 1AI, VIETNAM 021030H Aug 1965

Operation lien 29-65 Operation BillOH

Ref: (a) Map: Vialent 1:50,000, AES 1701, Sheets 6757111, 67571V (b) Ath Marine: (-)(Rein) Frag Order 10 of 18 July 1965

Time Zone: h

Tesk Organization:

(no F (-) (Rein)

latia C. F. PROUSS

lst i lat (hein) 2d Flat (Rein) Arty 10 Im

1. LIWATEE.

- a. Enery forces. See Current Isuns
- b. Friendly ferces.
 - (1) Ath Marines (Rein) Maintains defensive posture Chi L/1 area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
 - (2) Artillery 3d Ma (Mein), 12th Marines Supports operations of Ath Marines (Mein).
 - (3) MAN provides close air support for this operation.
- 2. MISSICK. Os F (-)(Kein) conducts a cembat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, explacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity 08 (5202, 5102, 5001, 5002, 4902, 4903, 4802, 4803, 4703, 4804, 4904) on 4-5 Aug 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Obncopt of operation. Co C (-)(Rein) with 2 reinforce platours conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, explacements, embash and harbor sites, supplies and equipment along reutes indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are trucked back to their defensive positions from vicinity coordinates (ET A950AO) prior to O51000H.
- b. Coordinating instructions.
 - (1) Be prepared to be lifted by LVT from vicinity (BT 514041) at 041700H to position vicinity (BT 526026).
 - (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations (Verlay).

- (3) Be prepared to be trucked back from vicinity (BT 495040) to defensive positions prior to 051000H.
- (4) Rules of engagement no change.
- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
- (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (7) Provide spot roports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Assumition One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Recupply law SOr via Bn Tao Net.

5. CGEMARD AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. CP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name BIRCH
- c. Im Tec Net 41.1 Conduct of Fire Net - 33.7 TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) 1AW 3d Mar Div SOF

J. R. FISHER
Lieutement Octonel, V.S. Marine Corps
Commending

ANNEX 1

Jan 1 mili

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

ROBERT B. LIMWOOD
Majer, USHC
8-3

PART CONTRACTOR STATE OF THE ST



2d Battalien, 4th Marines (Rein) CHU LAI, VIETNAM 021130H Aug 1965

Operation Flun 30-65 Operation MAY TAG

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757III, 6757IV (b) 4th Marines (-)(Rein) Frag Order #10 of 18 July 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

00 F (-) (Noin)

1stLt C. P PREUSS

lst Flat (Rein) 2d Plat (Rein) Arty FO Tm

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy forces. See Current Isums
- b. Friendly forces.
 - (1) 4th Marines (Rein) Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area Supports operations of subordinate units.
 - (2) Artillery 3d Ma (Rein), 12th Marines Supports operations of 4th Marines (Rein).
 - (3) FMAW provides close eir support for this operation.
- 2. MISSION. Co F (-)(Rein) conducts a combat patrel to search and destrey VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (ET 5102, 5202, 5101, 5201, 5100, 5200, 5199, 5299, 5198, 5298, 5197, 5297, 5397, 5497, 5398, 5498) on 6-7 Aug 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. Co F (-)(Roin) with two reinferced plateers conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harber sites, supplies and equipment along routes indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are trucked back to their defensive positions from vicinity (BT 564998) prior to O71100H.
- b. Coordinating instructions.
 - (1) Be prepared to be lifted in by LVT from vicinity (BT 517041) to position vicinity (BT 517028) at 061630H.
 - (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).

#5

- (3) Re prepared to be trucked from vicinity (BT 564998) prior to 070930N.
- (1) holer of our special no change.
- (5) Every effort will be sade to sveid incidents ith civilians and to prevent unaccomment destroction of civilian life and property.
- (6) errines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses not question VOL prisoners.
- (7) revice set resite of correct activity (every 30 minutes).
- 4. Albidian house of AMD ANGLISHIO.
 - 4. Unifers and ac ilment helect, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, nernel arms.
 - b. An emiliar the unit of fire per man.
 - c. Americancy byaccetical/heaupply law SUP via Da Tec Net.
- 5. COMAND OLD CHARVALOATIONS-DESCRICTIONS.
 - s. C' hoorti ne ranain the some.
 - b. Fativel code name MAY TAG
 - En the Net Al.1
 Conduct of Fire Net 33.7
 TAR Net 2196
 - d. Vicuri signals (Speke) Leb 3d Her Div : Ci

J. R. FISHER
Licutement Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Contending

ANGLA :

A - (posit) s twoday
Diamination: (pocial

G1101/.L:

Nochet S. 14460 (D. Majar, USHC S-3



Post

2d Ruttasion, Ata Marine. (Rein) CHO LAI, VIETHAM 031100H Aug 1965

Operation Plan 31-65 Operation MSHROD

hef: (a) Rep: Victorial 1:50,000, NWS 1701, Sheets 6757111, 67571V (b) Ath Marines (-) (Rein) Frag Order #10 of 18 Jul 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization;

Co B (-) (Roin)

Capt. J. W. LEDIN

lst : let (Rein) 2d Plat (Rein) Arty FO Tra

1. MITUATION.

- a. Inemy forces. See Current Isums
- b. Friendly ferces.
 - (1) 4th Merines (Rein) Maintains defensive posture CHO LAI area. Supports coerations of subordinate units.
 - (2) Artillery 3d Bm (Rolm), 12th Marines Supports operations of 4th Marines (Roim).
 - (3) FEAR prevides close fir support for this operation.
- 2. MISCOA. Co F (-) (Rein) conducts a cembat patrol to search out and destrey VC units, explacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (ET 4803, 4703, 4603, 4503, 4502, 4602, 4802, 4903) on 7-8 Aug 1965.

5. Wildi.

- a. Concept of operation. Co F (-) (Rein) with two plateons conducts a combat patrol to correct out and destray VC units, emplacements, ambush and harber sites, supplies and equiptment along routes indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are trucked back to the cir defensive positions from vicinity (MT 4999055) prior to 080930N.
- b. Coordinating instructions.
 - (1) Be prepared to be trucked from vicinity (NT 530032) to position vicinity (NT 4970.5) at 071630H.
 - (2) Genduct cembet patrel along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).



2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) CHU LAI, VIRTNAM 311245H July 1965

Operation Plan 26-65 Operation WHEEL

(a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757111, 67571V (b) Ath Marines (-)(hein) Frag Order #10 of 18 July 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Oo G (-)(Rein)

1stLt M. T. HEHNEN

1st Plat (Rein) 2d Flat (Rein) Arty FO Tm

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enouv forces. See Current Isums
- b. Friendly forces.
 - (1) 4th Marines (Rein) Maintains defensive posture OHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
 - (2) Artillery 3d Bn (Rein), 12th Marines Supports operations of 4th Marines (Rein).
 - (3) FMAW provides close air support for t is operation.
- 2. MISSION. Co G (-)(Rein) conducts a combat patrol to search and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity OS (BT 5102, 5101, 5100, 5199, 5299, 5399, 5300, 5301, 5302) at 011800H.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Co G (-)(Rein) with 2 reinforced plateons conducts a combat patrol to march out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, and supplies and equipment along routes indicated. Upon reaching vicinity (BT 517998) establish a base camp and establish ambushes at (BT 518003, 511998, 515993, 520993, 522999). At first light continue patrol along routes indicated. Upon completion all units are trucked back to their defensive positions from vicinity (BT 539027) prior to 021400H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Be prepared to be lifted by LVT from vicinity (BT 513047) at Oll730H to position vicinity (BT 516028).
- (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).

- (3) Be prepared to be trucked back from vicinity (BT 539027) to defensive positions prior to (BT 513047).
- (4) hules of engagement no change.
- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unaccessary destruction of civilian life and property.
- (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (7) Previde spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Assumition One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evecuation/Resupply IAW SOP via Bn Tac Net.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Co locations remain the same.
- b. Petrol code name WHEEL
- c. Im Tac Net 41.1 Conduct of Fire Net - 33.7 TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) 1AW 3d Mar Div 501.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutement Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

AT NEX :

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special.

OFFICIAL:

ROBERT E. HIMWOOD Major, USMC S-3



2d Battelion, 4th Marines (Rein) CHU LAI, VIETNAM 311000H July 1965

Operation Flan 17-65 Operation CANOB

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:5.,000, AMS 1701, Sheets 6757111, 67571V (b) 4th Marines (-)(Roin) Frag Order #10 of 18 July 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Ce F (-)(Rein)

1stlt C. F. PRUESS

lst Plat (Rein) 2d Plat (Rein) FAC Tm Arty FO Tm

1. SITUATION.

- 4. Enemy forces. See Current leums
- b. Friendly forces.
 - (1) 4th Marines (Rein) Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
 - (2) Artillery 3d Bn (Rein), 12th Marines Supports operations of 4th Marines (Rein).
 - (3) FMAW Provides close air support for this operation.
- 2. <u>MISSION</u>. Os F (-)(Rein) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 5004, 4904, 4804, 4704, 4604, 4703, 4803, 4903, 5003) at 021630H.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. Co F (-)(Rein) with 2 reinforced plateens conducts a combat patrel to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, embush and harbor sites and supplies and equipment along route indicated. Upon completion of the patrel all units are to move by foot back to their defensive positions vicinity coordinates (BT 505044) prior to 030730H.
- b. Coordinating instructions.
 - (1) Move by foot from vicinity coordinates (BT 505044) at 021630H along assigned route.
 - (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).

- (3) He prepared to be trucked back to defensive position from vicinity (ET 499035) prior to 080930H.
- (4) Rules of engagement ne change.
- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
- (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (7) Provide spet reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.
 - a. Uniform and equipment Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
 - b. Ammunition One unit of fire per man.
 - c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply IAW SOP via Bn Tec Net.
- 5. COLEMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.
 - a. OF locations remain the same.
 - b. Fetrel cede name HUSHROD
 - c. Im Tac Net 41.1 Conduct of Fire Net - 33.7 TAR Net - 2196
 - d. Visual signals (Smoke) IAW 3d Mar Div SOP

J. R. FISHER Lieutenant Celenel, U.S. Marine Corps Commanding

VALUE > 1

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

ROBERT E. ELEWOOD Major, USMC S-3





CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 28 of 30 Copies BLT 2/4 Chu Lai, Veetnam 170700 August 1965

Operation Plan 25-65 Operation DRAGON NLY

Ref: (a) RLT-7 Operation Plan 323-65

(b) MAP: Vietnem 1:50,000 ANS Series L701 - Sheets 6757 I & II

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

2nd Battalion, 4th Ma ines (-) (Rein) LtCol J. R. FISHER

Command Group

Lt Sect, 2nd Plt, Co C, 3d TK Bn (Search Light Tanks)

Hevy Sect, 2nd Plt, Co B, 3d Anti-Tank Bn

ALO Team

Arty In Team

ATVE InO

Interpreter

C1's Command Group

.50 Cal NG Sect IMP PLAT, 77H MARINES

Co B (Rein)

Capt J. W. LEDIN

FAC Team
Arty FO Team
81 FO Team
1 Plt (-) PF Troop (BINH SON District)
1 Sqd, 2nd Plt, Co B, 3d Engr Bn
Interpreter

Co G (Rein)

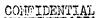
1stLt F. G. PEARCE

FAC Team
Arty FO Team
81 FO Team
2 Sqd PF Troops (BILH SON District)
Interpreter
1 Sqd, 2 Plt, C.B. 3 Ere Bn

Co H (Rein) 1stLt H. K. JEMKINS

FAC Team
Arty FO Team
81 FO Team
1 Plt (-), PF Troops (BINH SON District)
1 Sqd, 2nd Plt, Co B, 3d Engr Bn
Interpreter

CONFIDENTIAL



1. SITUATION.

- a. Energy forces. See Operations Estin te and current Isums.
- b. Friendly forces.
 - (1) RIM-7 Conduct search and destroy operation is assigned sector.
 - (2) 3d Battalian, 12th Marines supports operations of RLT-7 during search and destroy operations.
 - (a) 1-Plt, 107mm Howter Btry, 3d Bm, 12th Harines-D/S
 - (b) 1-Plt, K Btry, 4th Bn, 12th Marines-G/S
 - (c) 1-Plt, 1st 155mm Gun Btry SP-G/S
 - (3) MANN-Provides alose air and helicopter support for this operation. Ordnance available: 500# bombs, napolm and 20 mim Aircraft on station throught the operation.
 - (4) BLT-3/3
 - (a) Conducts storch and destroy operations with one company on left flank, landing across the beach and with 3 companies on the right flank, landing across the bach.
 - (b) Lands mechanized force of BLT-2/4 to link up with BLT-2/4.
 - (5) BIH SON District- Provides 2 Platoons of Popular Forces to be attached to BLT-2/4.
- 2. IISSION. BLT-2/4 lands by helicopter in LZ's RED, WHITE and BLUE to conduct operations within assigned sector to destroy Viet Cong Forces in the VAN TUONG. Villaige complex area from 1805 OH to 191230H.

3. EXECUTION.

e. Concept of operation. BLT-2/4 lands one company in LZ WHITE and one company in LZ BLUE at L-Hour. Lands one company in LZ MED and the Command Group in LZ WHITE at TA+ AQ. All forces attack from LZ to the northwest for approximately one meter changing direction of attack into assigned sector. Completes link-up with mechanized force and conduct search and destroy operations until approximately 191230H when rehabilited from LZ's to be designed to assigned positions at CHU LAI.

CONFIDENTIAL





COMFIDENTIAL

- b. Operation Overlay. See Annex A (Operations Overlay).
- c. Company E (Rein)
 - (1) Be prepared to helilift from HLZ SARDINE (BT 530032) at L-1.
 - (2) Land at L-hour in HLZ WHITE (BS 675931)
 - (3) On order conduct search and destroy operations northwesterly for one kilometer then northeasterly in assigned sector. See Annex A (Operations Overly).
 - (4) Be prepared to retract from HLZ to be designated at approximately 191230H to positions at CHU LAI.

d. Company C (Rein)

CARP 5/3047

- (1) Be prepared to helilift from HLZ SARDINE (BT 530032).
- (2) Land at L-hour + \$25 min in HLZ RED (BS 672952).
- (3) On order conduct search and destroy operations northwesterly for one kilometer and then northeasterly in assigned sector. See Annex A (Operation Overlay).
- (4) Be prepared to retract from HLZ to be designated at approximately 191230H to positions at CHU LAI.

e. Company H (Rein)

- (1) Be prepared to helilift from HLZ SARDINE (BT 530032).
- (2) Land at L-hour in HLZ BLUE (BS G95918).
- (3) On order conduct search and destroy operations northwesterly for a distance of approximately one kilometer then in a northeasterly direction within assigned sector. See Armex A (Operation Overlay).
- (4) Effect link-up with mechanized force in support.
- (5) Be prepared to retract from HLZ to be designated to positions at CHE IAI approximately 191230H.
- f. 2nd Sect. 81mm Norter Plt. General support of the operation follow in trace of Company 3.





COPFIDENTIAL

- g. Lt Sect. 2nd Plt, Company C; 3d Tank Pn (Search Light Tanks).

 Land across the beach with BLT-3/3 effect link-up with Company
 H in conjunction with Hevy Section, 2nd Plt, Company B,
 3d Anti-Tank Bn. at coordinates (BS 698928).
- h. Hevy Sect. 2nd Plt. Company B. 3d Anti-Tank Bn. Land across the beach with BLT-3/3 effect link-up with Company H in conjunction with Lt Sec, 2nd Plt, Company C, 3d Tank Bn. at coordinates (BS 698928).
- i. Coordinating instructions.
 - (1) Rules of engagement No change.
 - (2) Submit sitreps upon landing and every 30 minutes thereafter.
 - (3) Contact is right to left.
 - (4) Coptured food supplies will not be destroyed. All usable supplies will be returned to Civilian Collection Point (ET 523044) for further distribution by the Civil Affairs Officer.
 - (5) Captured weapons and military supplies will be delivered to Battalion S-2 upon return.
 - (6) Rules of search No change. All search and seizure of Vietnamese civilians and property will be conducted by PF's.
 - (7) No fire lines. Fire will not be placed across boundaries of the zone of action without consent of the adjacent unit.
 - (8) Fire coordination line. The final phase line between the sweeping units and the blocking force is a Fire Coordination Line. No fires will be placed across this line without the approval of RLT-7 FSCC
 - (9) Link-up frequency will be Battalion Tact Net. Link-up will be controlled by Company H.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform. Utilities, steel helmonts, normal arms, contridge belts, two conteens and jungle kits, and Car Tools.
- b. Ammunition.
 - (1) One unit of fire per man plus 2 extra bandoleers per man. Two frag granades per man. One yellow and one green smoke granade per each rifle squade.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL





- (2) M-79. One unit of fire plus two extra bandoleers per man.
- (3) 81mm Mortar 20 RDS WP 40 RDS HE(LT) 70 RDS TELUM

Day's

- c. One MCI per man/two cantoens of water.
- d. Casualties Request immediate medical evacuation on the battalion tact not. Be prepared to mark the pickup point with yellow or green smok.
- e. Include Number of persons

 Hature of injury

 Pick up coordinates and how warked

 HLZ secured or (not secured).
- 5. COLLAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.
 - a. Initial CP location vicinity of HLZ WHITE.
 - B. Mark friendly frontlines with alternate red and yellow air panels during air strikes.
 - c. The unclassified code named is OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
 - d. Frequencies Published separtely.
 - c. Visual signals (Smoke) IAW 3d MarDiv SOP.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTE ANT COLONEL FISHER

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

OFFICIAL

Abert E Elmwood ROBERT E. ELHOOD Major USEC 5-3

ANNEXES:

A - Operation Overlay

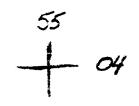
DISTRIBUTION: Special

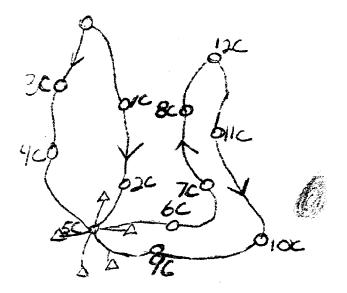
CONFIDENTIAL

DEPART 0830H

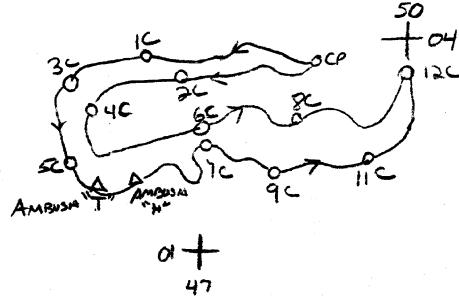
DECLASSIFIED

021620H-030730H

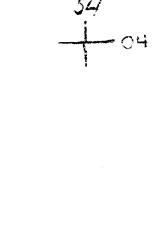




WHEEL (011730H-021400H)



BAMBOU 28-65 OBERATION OFELAY (031630H-040930H)



BIRCH OPERATION OVERLAY 29-65 041700H-051000H

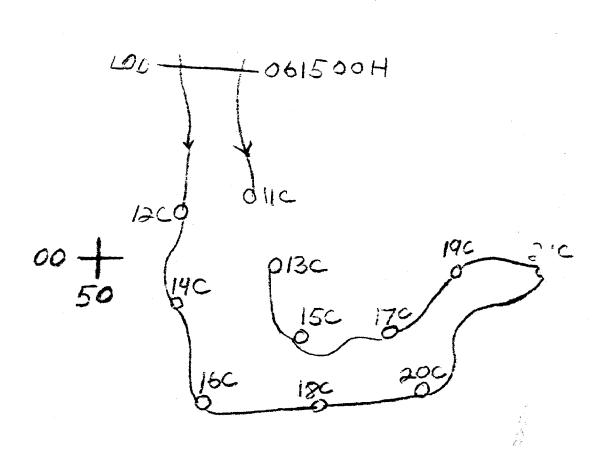
2/4 aug 65

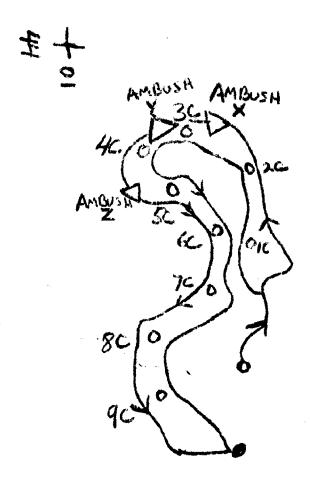
j.

14, aug 65

MAYTAG

PATROLOVERMAY MARISO,000 AMS LTOI SHEET 6757 III PREPARED BY





071700-080930H + 5 BUSHROD CO, E(-) & OPERATION PLAN 31-65

2/4 any 65

+0

DECLASSIFIED

=/4, aug 65

CHENTICAL CONSIST

CERTAIN FLAN 32-65

CHEST OF OFFICE

CO G (-) (REIN) VITH THO
FLATOORS CONSTICT A CONSTI PAIRGL TO STANCE OUT AND
DESCRICT VC UNITS AND
DESCRICT VC

0017002-090000

00+

=/4, aug 65

OPERATION PIKE

OPERATION PLAN

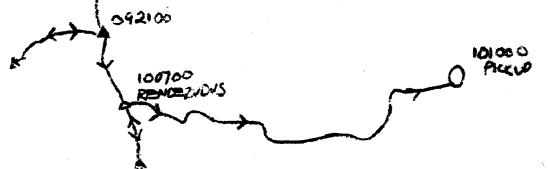
33-€5

CONCEPT OF OPERATION

CO H (-) (REIN) WITH TWO PLATOONS CONDUCT A COMBAT PATROL TO SEARCH OUT AND DESTROY VC UNITS AND EMPLACEMENTS BY UTILIZING MULITIFIE AMOUSH SITES AS INDICATED.

091730H- 101000H

DECLASSIFIED



091735

2/4, aug 45

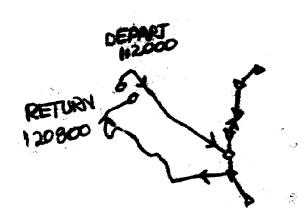
OPERATION PLAN

34-65

Ce C (-) (MELE) WITH TWO PLATOONS CONDUCT A COMBAT PATROL TO SEARCH OUT AND DESTROY VC UNITS AND IMPLACEMENTS BY UTILIZING MULITIPLE ADUSH SITES AS

- HEADQUARTERS---2d Pattalien, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o rFO, San Francisco, 96601

05 +



OPERATION HANCOCK

OPERATION PLAN
35-65 Ch #1, ang 45

CONCEPT OF OPERATION

CO F (-)(REIN) WITH TWO PLATOONS CONDUCT A COMBAT PATROL TO SEAR OUT AND DESTROY VC UNITS AND BES STREET EMPLACEMENTS BY UTILIZING MULITIPLE AMBUSH SITES AS INDIC. AD.

(112000H- 120000H)

WILSON

50 +

1 6610

G608- G607 30300

60 + c

6.20

HEADQUARTERS

2d Pattalion, 4th Marines (Rein)

3d Marine wivision

c/o rPO, San Francisco, 96601

OPERATION KILPATRICK

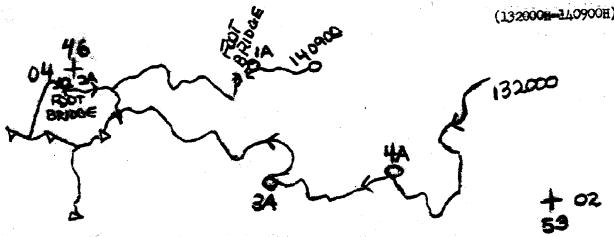
OPERATION PLAN

37-65

CONCEPT OF OPERATION

CO E (-) (REIN) WITH TWO PLATOONS CONDUCT A COMPAT PATROL TO SEARCH OUT AND DESTROY VC UNITS AND EAST PLACEMENTS BY UTILIZING MULITUPLE APPLIES SITES AS INDICATED.





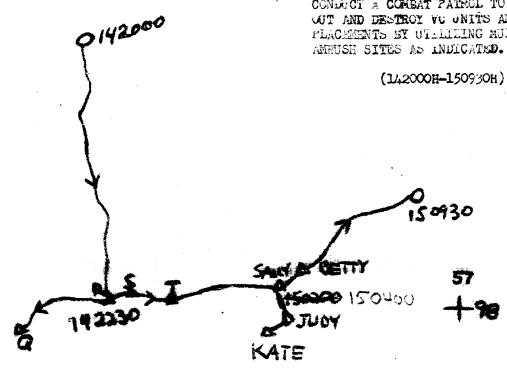
HEADQUARTERS 2d Matualion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o FrO, San Francisco, 96601

OFERATION MC CLELLAN

OPERATION PLAN 38-65

CONCEFT OF CHERATION

CO H (-)(REIN) WITH TWO PLATOUNS CONDUCT A COMBAT PATROL TO SEARCH OUT AND DESTROY VC UNITS AND EM-PLACEMENTS BY UTILIZING MULITIPLE AMEUSH SITES AS INDICATED.

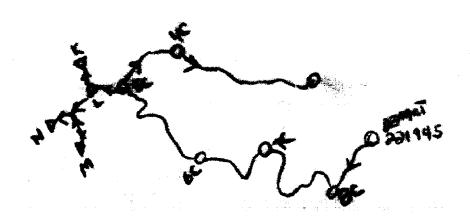


WE (-) DEPARTS OF LE AT ZOOM COMMAT PURMATION AS THE MEST'S THE THE TALK. CONFAST ACTURATE THE ACTUAL AT 0.30H PROCESSES IN COMMAN PURPLETION VIA PRESCRIPTO HOUTE TO RETURN TO UPLE AT USUGE.

productive for the contraction of the contraction o A CONTROL OF THE STATE OF THE S

24 mitalien, Ath Marines (Rein) 3d Marine Division c/e PPO, San Francise, 76601

TO LILL OR CAPTURE LIKELY



HEADQUARTERS.

2d Pattalien, 4th Marines (Sein)
3d Marine Division
c/o FFO, San Francisco, 96601

The second secon

OFFRATION PLAN 42-65

OURS 65

CONCEPT OF OPBEAULD

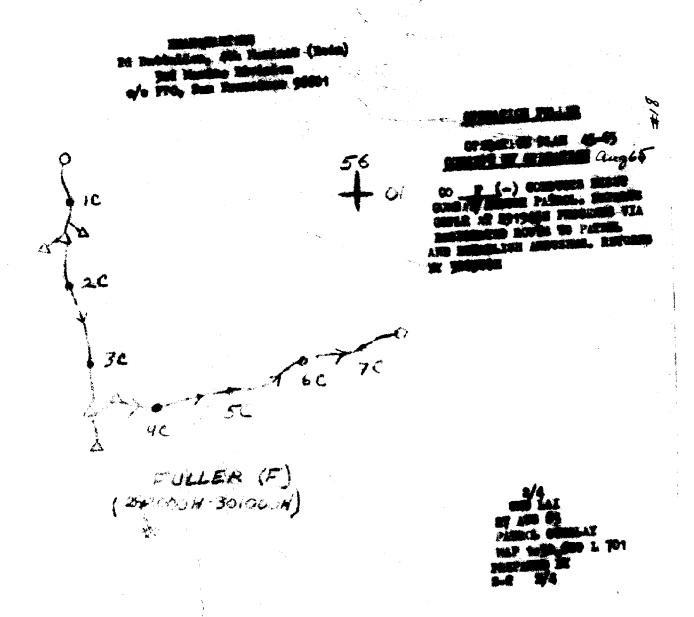
CO H (-) DEPARTS COPIR 2020000
PROCESS VIA DESIGNATED MOUTE
TO ESTABLISH THE INDICATED
SECURISH METABLISH SITES
OLOGR PASS CP 3C AT DAME HETEL
TO COPIR VIA DESIGNATED MOUTE
PIRD AND KILL OR CAPTURE MY
LEGAL POURD ALONG THE MOUTE
MESTROY OR STACHARE CAPTURES
MATERIALS.

282000 - 290906

45







9 +

1948 16-13, aug 65

DECLASSIFIED

__AM-C O JACK - C

96 + 50

Control of the Control

55 + 04

PICKETT
CFERATION PLAN 47-65, Our 65

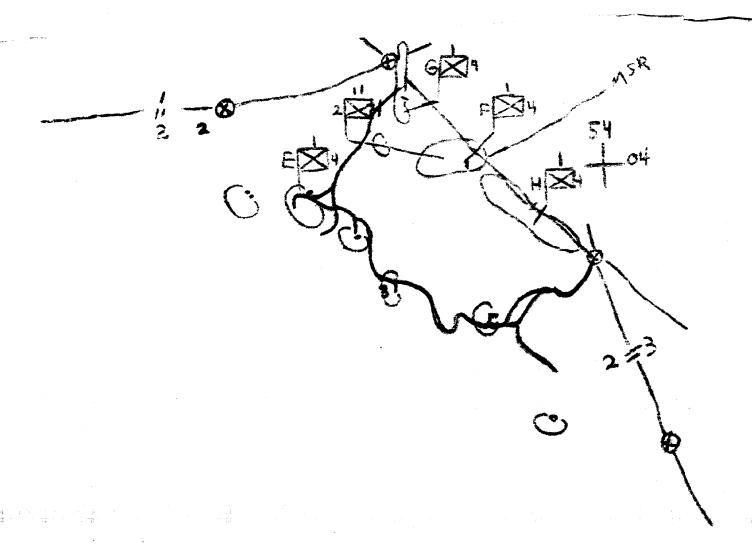
CONTRACTOR

CO (-) (REIN) OCHPUCTS DAY
SEARCH AND DESTECY OPERATION
CL THE NORTH (MEAR) SLOTE OF
HILL ALO SEARCHING OUT TRAILS
AND POSSIBLE HARBORING SITES,
ALONG THE ROUTE OF ADVANCE.
POSSIBLE SHELLES MINES & MATERIAL
CAPTURE AND LINES MINES MINES & MATERIAL
CAPTURE AND LINES MINES MINES & MATERIAL
CAPTURE AND LINES MINES MINES MINES & MATERIAL
CAPTURE AND LINES MINES MINES MINES & MATERIAL
CAPTURE AND LINES MINES MI

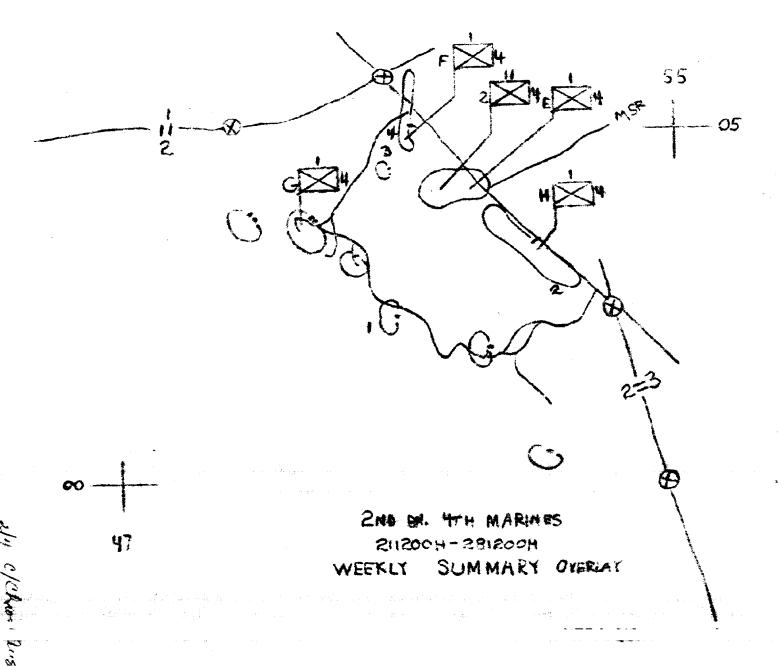
DECLASSIFIED

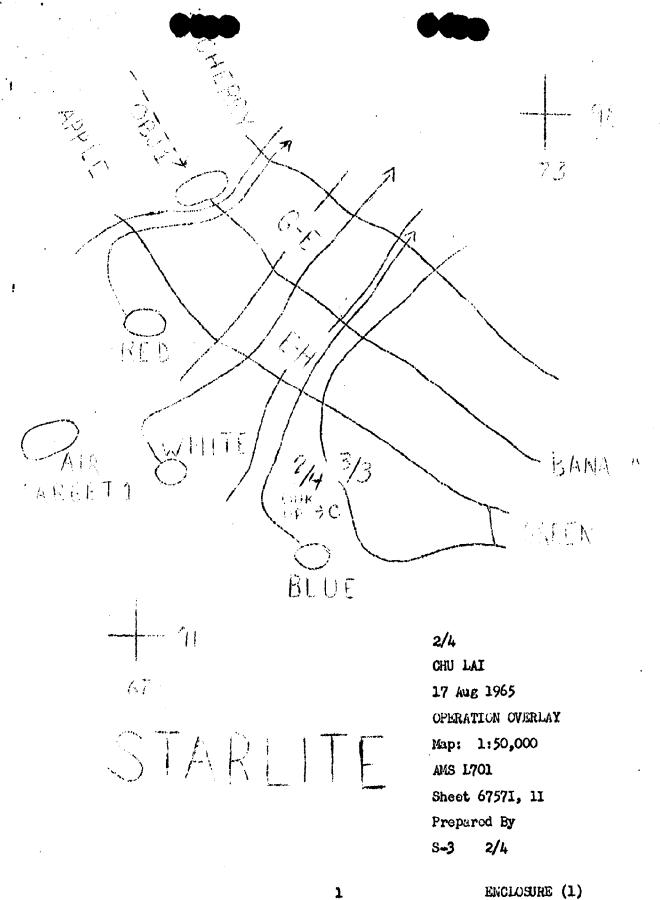
FAC, 81 & ARTI PO'S

97 +



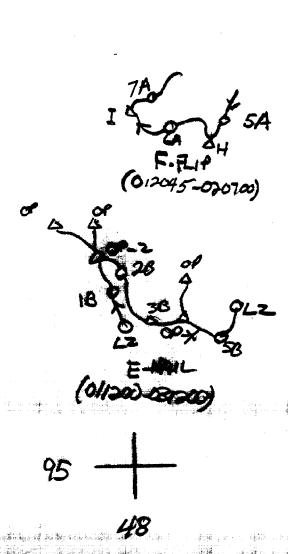
240 BM, HTH MARINES
071200H Rug 65
OPERATION SUMMARY





ENCLOSURE (1)

11 2 :

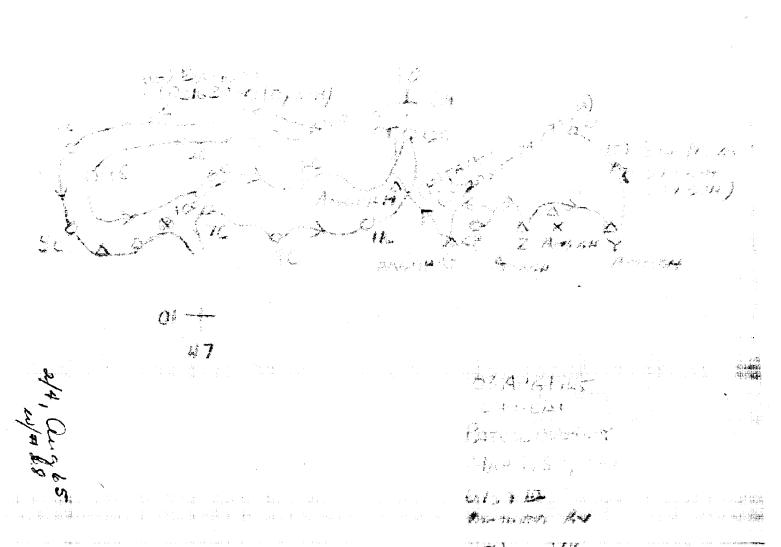


3<u>C</u>

4Cb

(032130H-030630H1

¥.



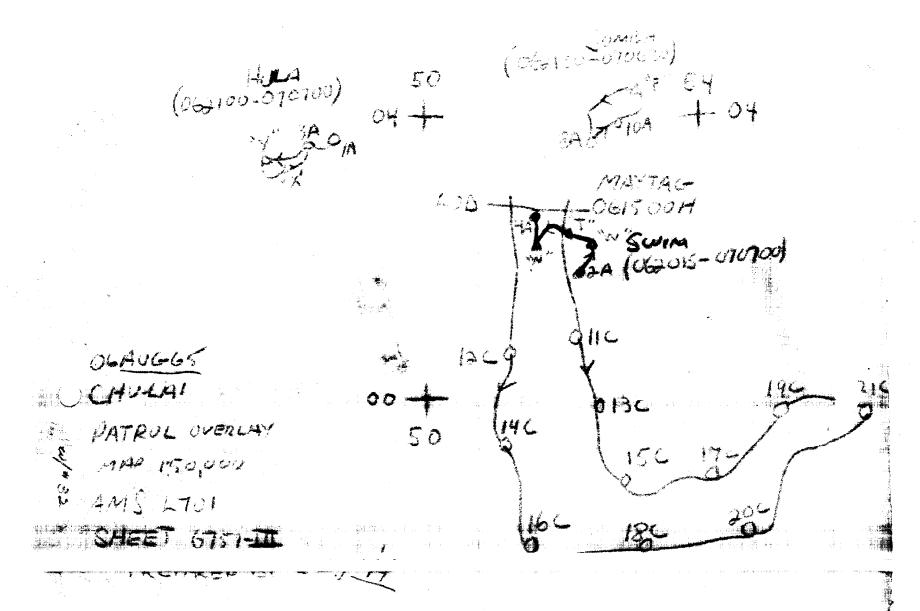
BIRCH (041700H-051000H)

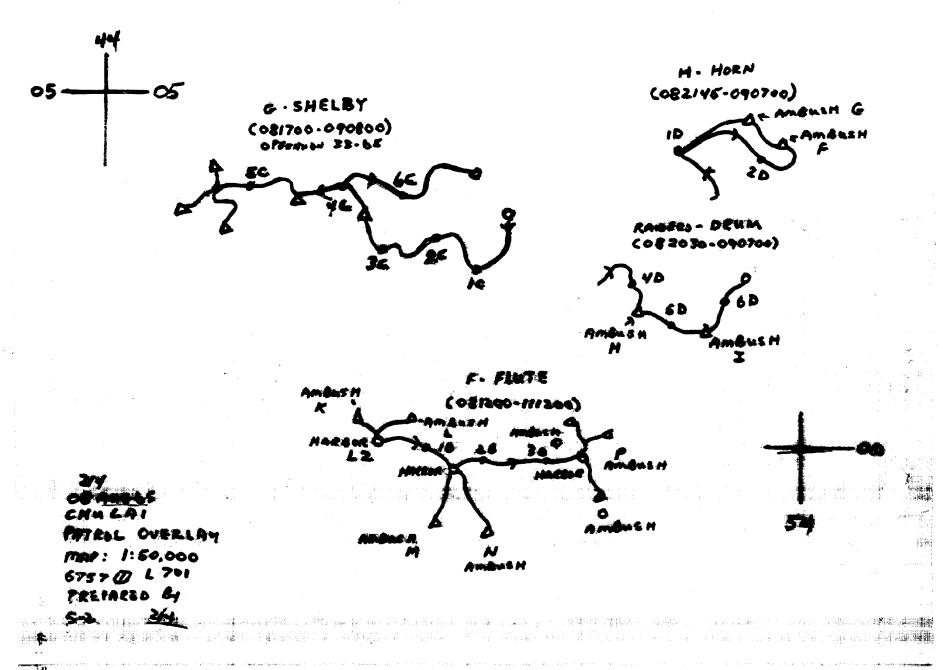
PATTEUL OVERLAY
MAN! 1:50,000
AMS LT OI SHEET 6757 THE
PREPARED BY 5-3,24

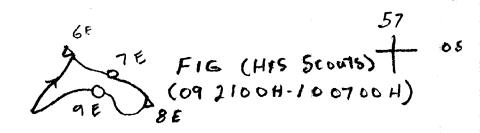
1052030-0607004) (051200-0812004) PATROL OVERLAY MAPISO,000 A SLTOI SHEET 67571 PREPARED BY

PICK UP AMBUSH . BUSHROD - E (07/630H-080930H)

(072000 H-080730)







OLIVE (COG) (092045-100700H) CHU LAI 09 A LG 65 PATROL OVER LA MAP 1:50,000 091730H AWS SAFET 6757 PREJALES PIKE (COA) (091730 H.10 1000 H) 210 PICK UP 101000 96 130 50 Ø 05 2

YAN DORN

MIRUSH AMERICA

AMERI

CHO-LAT 10 ANI-US MIROL OVEN MICH (SO, 7) 6767 (EL 670 MEGARE EN 5-2 44

2/4, and

55 Col-) F. HANCOCK (1119004-1209004) 140 (1120304-1207304) 197 H RIPPER (11/3004 14/3604) PATRUL OVERLAY MDG (150,000) 675) III 1701

47

37 411

AMBUSH

AMBUSH

AMBUSH

AMBUSH

AMBUSH

AMBUSH

AMBUSH

AMBUSH

AMBUSH

(122000-1308 30H

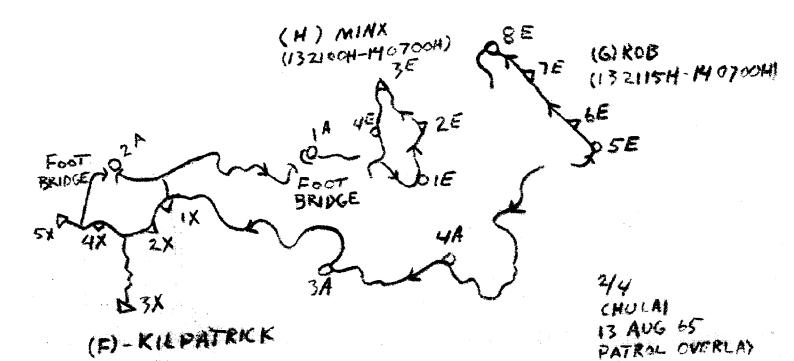
AMBUSH

(ENT-BNT)

98 +

CHU-LAI 12 AUG 65 PATROL OVERLAY MAP 1:50,000 6757 III L 101 PREPARED BY S-2 2/4 94C (121700 30900)

2/4, a 165



(132000H-140900H)

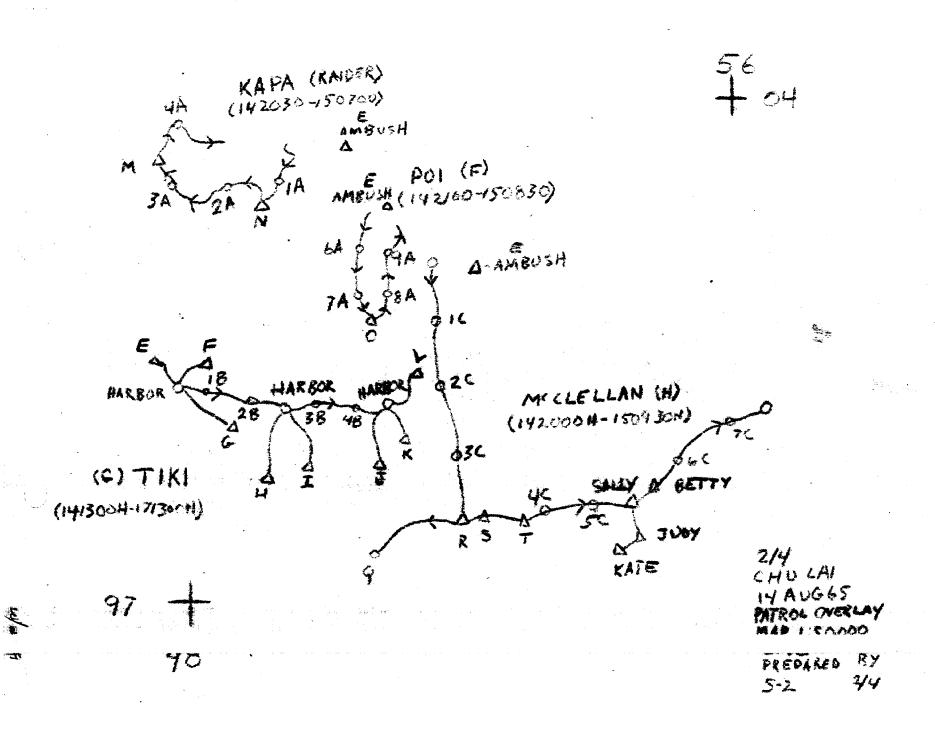
PREPARED BY

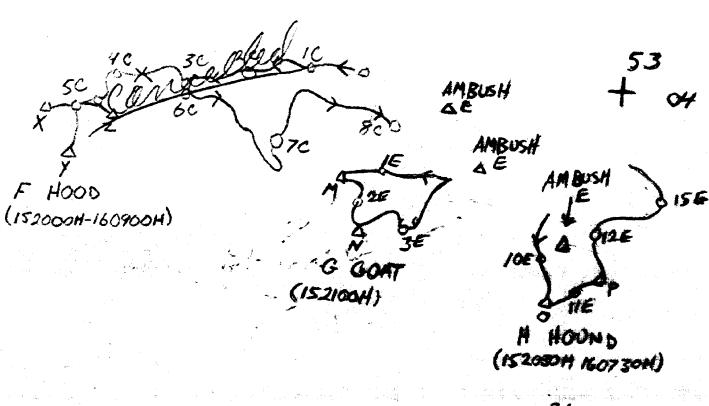
MAP 150 000

AMS L 701 Sheet 6757 II

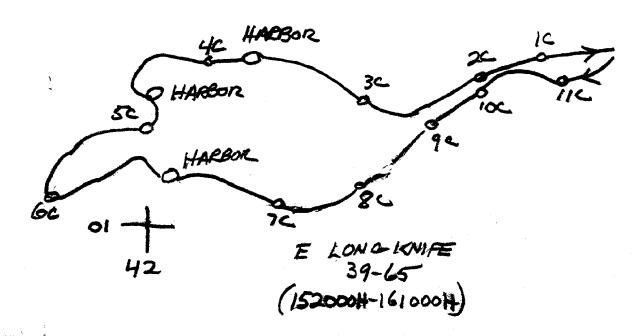
DECLASSIFIED

a Palental i jejanali izali.





98 + 45 2/4 CHULAI ISAUC (5 PATROL OVERLAY MAP 1:50900 L 70/ PREPARED BY DECLASSIFIED



CHUTAN 15 AUG 65 PATRUL OVERUM MAN 150,000 L701 PREPARED BY S-2 2/4

w/# 4

DECLASSIFIED

40-65 GRANT 15200H-160900H

98

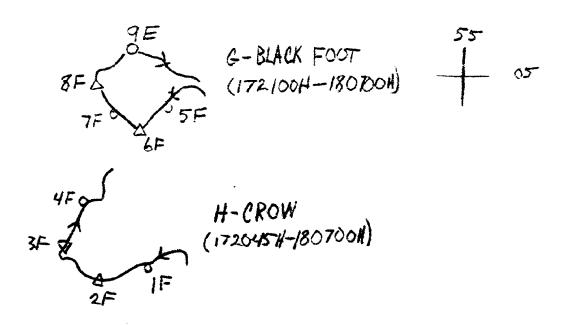
54 + 09

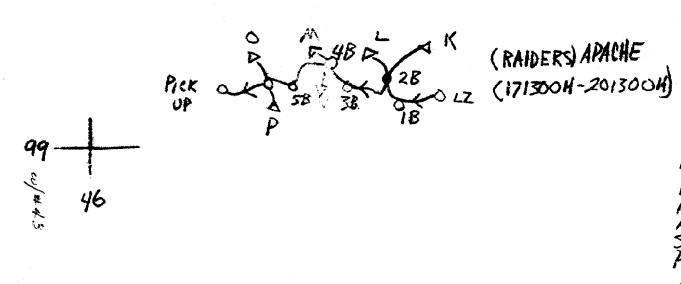
CHU-LAI
PAROL OVERLAY
MAP:1:50,000

AMS L701
15 AUG 65
PREPARED BY
3-2 2/4

in the control of the

2





CAD LAI 17 AUG 65 PATROL OYERLA. MAP 1:50 00 AMS L 701 SHEET 6757 ILL PREPARED BY 5-2 241 DECLASSIFIED

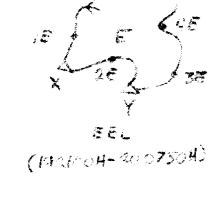
SA SE

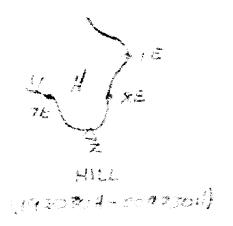
1F 2F

HOLLY
(1821/204-190730#)

oo + 47 CHU LAI BAUG 65 VILLA PATROL SO CO MAP 1:50 CO PKEYAREU BY S-2 24

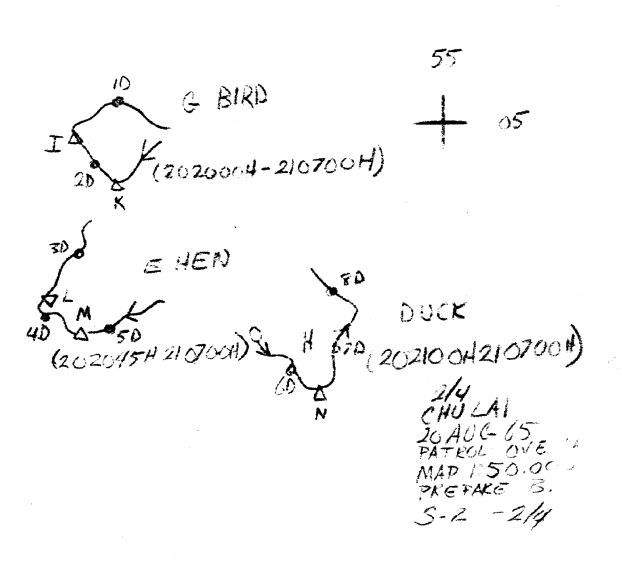
11/4 4/1



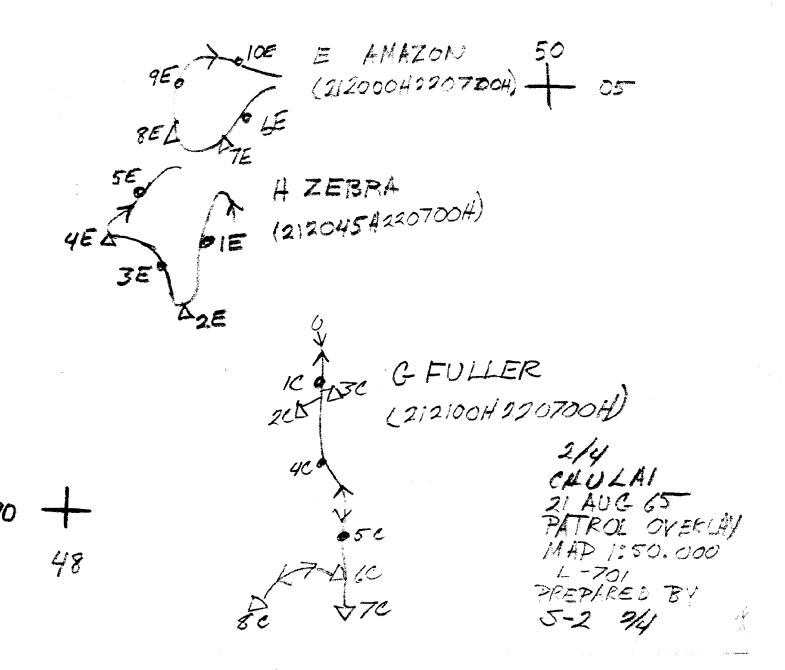


- 46 We to

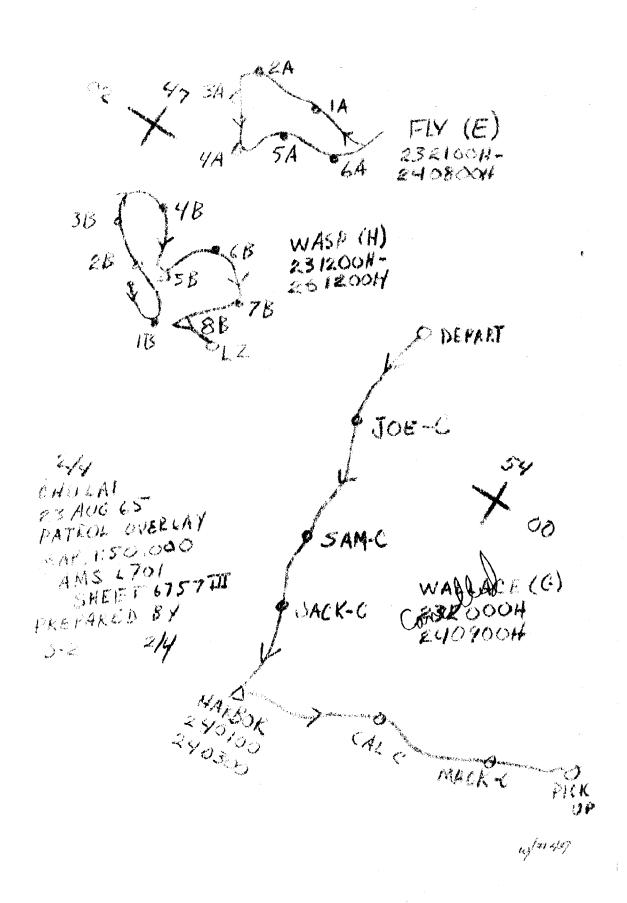
2/4 CHULAI MADELES MAP 1:50,00 L 701 PATROL OVENIAN PREPARE 1:4 5-2 2/4 DECLASSIFIED



A IFON



6. M. C. A.



54

G-FINGER 242115H-250100H 4FO OF OF SEX

CHU-LAI 24 AUG & PATROL OV RLAY MAP! 1:50.00 AMS 6701 SHEET 67:7711 PRIPAPED 1:1 5-2 2,1

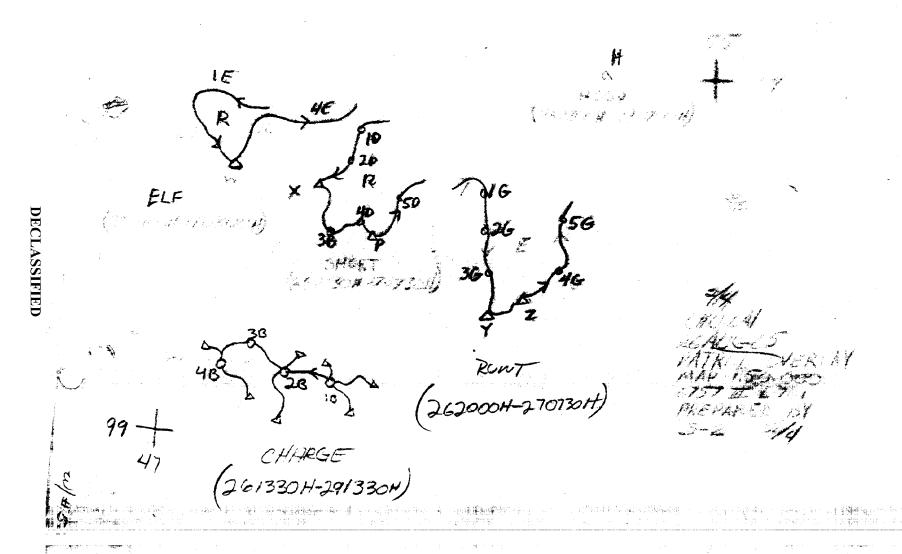
99 ---

M K X K

E-FOLLER 24 1945H-250730H

w/#50

00 + 47 CHULAJ 25 AUC 65 PATROL CHEKA MAD 1:50.00 PREPARED BY 3-2 24



55 BLUNT ro700H 272100H-280700H 75 BE 3E FULLER(E) 00 CHU-LAI

27 19454-2801301 CANCELLED

> 27 AUG 65 PATROL OVER MAPI 1:50,00 AMS 1701 SHEET 6757 T PREPARED BY 2-3

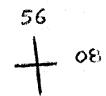
> > RDB.

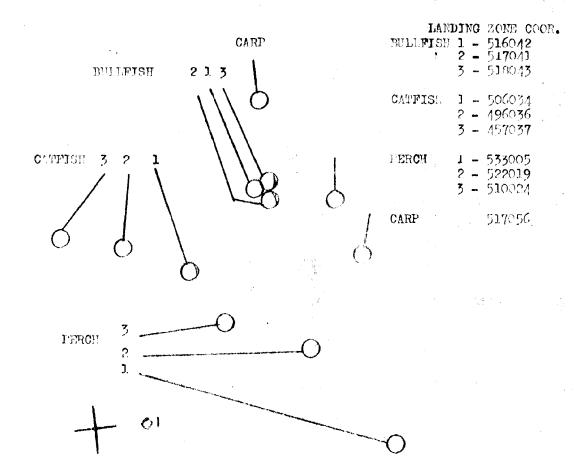
DECLASSIFIED

DE

CHANG!
ADD PLTETIDE TO HILLS
ADD COLD F FULLER
DELETE PATROLS SHOE, HEART
SCOUTS FILL IN FCO LINE
DELETE F FROM PATRIX FIRE AND

2/4 CHULAI 29 AUG 65 PATROL OVERLAY MAP 1:50,000 6701 6757TL PKE PARED BY 5-2





49

2/4 C/Chronology aug 65 Encl # 57

- r. AST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK EN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED
- g. ZU PLAT, CO B, 30 AT EN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) SIMM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 41H SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO. 3, 3D MED. BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- J. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.

 NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) CO'S E, G, AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
 - (4) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

- (5) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HEXTCOPTER EVACUATION THE MISSAUGE MULTI-INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF FICK UP, HOW KONE WILL THE MARKED, NATURE OF TAJURY AND HOW SURJOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
- 5. GOMIAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIETENANT, COLONEL, U.S. MARINES CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNE :

A - 2D EATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMERY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

AUDEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 107

- **л.** 141300H то 151300H
- B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY
 - (1) NO EMENY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.
- C. SPECIAL

NOME

R.T.Ellsunth for J.D. WATSON S-2 2/4



INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PROCED	ence:	Routine	DTG:	150800H
FROM:	S-2,	2/4		

warming and and

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

IMPO:

BT

UNCLAS
ISUM NUBBER 86

ALFA - 140800H to 150800H

BRAVO - No enemy activity within 2/4 PAOR.

CTRLIE - None

DELTA - None

EC 0 - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used to question indigenous personnel.

BT

P.T. Ellsworth J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4

4

Units: N. G. . Patrol Plan for Period 16 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1.	Patrol No./Code	TOP	вох
2,	Units to Provide	H	G
3.	'r'ype	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4.	Composition	Sqd	Sqd
5.	Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing ot	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
	Time of departure/ return	162100H 170800H	162030H 170800H
8.	Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
	Additional Info & str.	l Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13.	Remarks	162000H LVF Sardine to Perch III. 170800H truck Catfish I to Sardine.	162030H truck Carp to Catfish II. 170800H truck Catfish II to Carp.

J. D. Walson 5-2. 2/4



File

J. R. MIGHER

E. GARR

161800H TO 171800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #108.

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DIALY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

2. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D MATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH SIMM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS MATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVW, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHILFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY & (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT COMPANY SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 39-45.
- c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE FOSITIONS ON THE COPL.
- d. COMPANY G (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.





e. COMPANY H (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C. 3D TK EN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 20 NATURALION, 41H MARINES (REIN)
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT EN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (e) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 30 MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-45.
- j. LET, 3d LENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDIESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.





- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.
 NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) CO'S E, G, AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (4) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (5) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DATLY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER LIBUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DATLY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.



5-3



Unite: 1883, C, H. Patrol Plan for Period 17 August 1965 Nac Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 IN

		. No. 2001/27	TO A OUR DEPONE	CROW
1.	Patrol No./Code	AFA CHE	BLACK FOOT	Olion
2.	Units o Provide	IMS (Raiders)	G	Н
3.	$ extbf{T}_{ extbf{y} ext{DC}}$	Day/Night Compat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4.	Composition	Plt	Sqd	Sqd
5.	Special Muip.	As Des S-3	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Brioficg at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7•	Time of departure/ return	1 7 1300Н 20 1 300Н	1 721 00Н 180 7 00Н	172045H 180700H
8.	Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct embushes as shown on overlay.
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
lo.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer 3 M-79 FO Team Corpsman See S-3 for resupply Info.	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	l Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13.	, Remarks	Helo from Bullfish II to 510998 at 171300H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Helo from 479999 to Bullfish II at 20136	Patrol as shown on overlay	Truck to Perch III at 171930%. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from 499038 (Catfish II) at 180700H.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4





AND MY A (2/4 TSUE) DO FRAG ORDER # 108

л. 191300. 90 **161300н**

B. SHOMAN OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1945 A GROLP OF FIVE VIETHAMESE REPORTED MOVING TOWARD CATFLED I OUTLOST FROM COORDINATES BT 505020. FIRED 81 MORTARS AT GROUP. RESULTS VERY OUT.
- (2) TO OBESE ACCIVITY WINNER 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECKAL

(1) A HUGRO AND CAUCASTAN MAN WERE SIGHTED VIC 963715 AT 141340H. HEN WERE SILN TO ROW WHEN USMC TRUCK APPROACHED. NEORO MAN WAS APPROX. 30 MARS OLD, 5 FEET 11 INCHES TAIL, ABOUT 230 IBS. DRESSED IN UTILITIES OND MAPE, HERRING BONE JACKET AND ARMY TYPE (BASEBALL) COVER. CAUCASIAN APPROX. 30 YEARS OLD, 6 FEET MALL, APPROX. 180 LBS. DRESSED IN USERC LIMITES. BOTH WHARMED. EVERY EFFORT MUST BE MADE TO APPRECIABLE TUDDIVID ALS.

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4





INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

TRECEDENCE: Routine	DTG: 1608	ООН		
FROM: S-2, 2/4			ing a m e.g. in	
To: S-2, 4th Mar	t to the second	er e to the second		
INFO:	·	्राप्त कर । इस्तिकार	en de la companya de La companya de la co	
BT		at		
THCLAS ISUM NUMBER 87			t_{ij} , t_{ij}	•
ALFA - 1508001 to 1608	300H			
BRAVO - At 1945 a grou outpost from o Results unknow	coordinates B	etnamese reporte T 505020. Fired	d moving toward 81 mortars at	Cotfish I group.
No other activ	vity wichin 2	/4 TAOR.		
CMARLIE - None				
Delo'A - None				
80.0 - Same as past Is	BOM'S	nai e		
FOXTROT - Interpreter with hamlet	was used by chiefs and h	Civil Affairs Of y company on pat	ficer, by S-2 trol.	for talking
Bh		Prairie Brusser Prairie		

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4

Con Fric

E. DARR

J. R. FISHER

171800H TO 181800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #109.

1. SITUATION.

ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D DATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

- (1) ATH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH SIMM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE LATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-CUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPLR.

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

e. COMPANY H (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.





f. 1ST PLAT, CO C. 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

g. 20 PLAT, CO B, 3D AT EN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY &
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) EN SCOUTS. CONDUCT 3 DAY PLATOON SIZED OPERATION.
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (4) 106MARR PLATOON. ATTACK SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION LIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDIESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN MY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.

 NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.





- (3) CO'S E, G, AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800 DAILY.
- (4) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (5) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-1, DAILY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINES CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D DATTALION, 4TH MARKINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS:

E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANCERS DESTROY THIS ORDER
WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

5-3

Units: G, H . Patrol Plan for Period 18 August 1965

Map R ference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1.	Patrol No./Code	GUIL	HOLLY
2.	Units to Provide	G	H
3.	Туре	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4.	Composition	Sqd	Sqd
5•	Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7•	Time of departure/	182030H 190730H	1821 0 0H 1907 3 0H
8.	² asks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
11.	. Fire Support	As Nee de d	As Needed
12.	. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13.	Remarks	Truck to Catfish II at 182000H. Truck to Carp from Catfish I 190750H.	LVT to Perch II at 182000H. LVT to Sardine at 190730H.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4 ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 109

- А. 161300Н ТО 171300Н
- B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY
 - (1) AT 1015 AG REPORTS APPROX. 3 PEOPLE BT 517033. WHEN HELO FLEW OVER THE PEOPLE SCATTERED. APPEARED NOT TO BE ARRED.
 - (2) AT 2205 SD H RECEIVED INCOMING TRACER AND CARBINE FIRE FROM VIC GRID SQUARE 5402.
 - (3) AT 2259 SD E HEARD MOVEMENT IN THE BRUSH. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, AND FIRED APPROX. 15 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS, THEM 1 LAND GREENED. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

J. D. Walon S. D. MATSON S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMPARY

PRECEDENCE:	Routine	DTG:	170800F
PRECEDENCE:	Routine	DIGS	1,0000

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO:

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 88

ALFA - 160800H to 170800H

BRAVO - At 1015 AG reports approx. 3 people BT 517033. When helo flew over the people scattered. Appeared notto be armed.

At 2205 SD H received incoming tracer and carbine fire from vic grid square 5402.

At 2259 SD E heard movement in the brosh. Challenged, illuminated, and fired approx. 15 small arms rounds, then 1 hand grenade. Negative results.

CHARLIE - None

DEL A - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was utilized by S-2 on Civil Affairs. Turned over to SD E in preparation for operation.

BT

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4





J.R. FISHER

E. GARR

181800H TO 191800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1st BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #110

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FURCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- 8. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTION WITH 1 HIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANES OCCUPY THE FEBA. HES COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER OVERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH A GGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REIN). A Recon is filling to E's defensive positions on the FEBA WHILE CO E IS PARTICIPATATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
- c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPLR.
- d. COMPANY G (REIN). I 3/4 IS FILLING CO G'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO G IS PARTICIPATATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
- e. COMPANY H (REIN). H 2/3 IS FILLING CO H'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO H IS PARTICIPATATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C. 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.





g. 20 PLAT, CO B, 3D AT HY.

- (1.) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) SIMM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 20 SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
- ((b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) ATH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DEW., COLL PLAT, CO B. 30 MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65/
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NICHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.
 NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CAPRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCIES.
 - (A) WHOR EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTEM EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCUIDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERVIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DATEY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS, NO CHANGE.





J. R. FISHER LIBUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINES COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 20 BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGNECE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: ELAND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING

5-3

Units: E, H . Patrol Plan for Period 19 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1.	Patrol No./Code	∄EL	HILL
2.	Units to Provide	E	Н
3.	Туре	Day/Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4.	Composition	Sqd	Sqd
5.	Spe cial Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Br iefing at	As Des Co Codr	As Des Co Cmdr
7•	Time of departure/return	192100H 200730H	192030H 200730H
8.	Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9•	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChFts, Return, every 60 min.
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FC Team
13.	R _{emarks}	Truck to Catfish III at 191900H. Patrol as shown	LVT to Perch II at 191900H. as shown on overlay.

on overlay. Truck from Catfish II at 200730H.

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4 Patrol

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Rootine DTG: 180800H
FROM: $S-2$, $2/4$
To: S-2, 4th Mar
INFO:
B T
INCLAS ISIM NUMBER 89
ALFA - 170800H to 180800H
BRAVO - At 2045H AG reports 400 Hard Core VC and 120 guerrillas at BS 650995. They plan to move to BS 620980 by junks to BS 605970 within next few days. VC units recon from BT 590010 to BT 530084 in boats. Plan to attack Chu Lai Airfield within next 40 to 120 days. No idea of direction of attack. Seven tunnels at BT 660010. Ser. navy advisor of junk fleet
CHARLIM - None
DEL A - None
ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S
FOXTROT- Interpreter was used to make coordination with FM's.

BT

#45

ANGEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 110

А. 171300Н ТО 181300Н

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2045H AG REPORTS 400 HAND COME VC AND 120 GUERRILLAS AT BS 650995.

 THEY LAW TO MOVE TO BS 620980 BY JUNKS TO BS 605970 WITHIN HEXT FEW

 DAYS. VC UNITS RECON FROM BT 590010 TO BT 530084 IN BOATS. PLAN TO
 AT ACK CHU LAI AIRFIELD WITHIN MEXT 40 TO 120 DAYS. NO IDEA OF DIRECTION
 OF ATTACK. SEVEN TUNNELS AT BF 660010.
- (2) HO THER ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.





J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

191800H TO 201800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #111.

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTIOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH BIMM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOGMER SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROIS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH REN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHILETS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REIN). A RECON IS FILLING CO E'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO E IS PARTICIPATATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
- c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPIR.
- G. COMMAN G (REIN). L 3/4 IS FILITING CO G'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO.G IS PARTICIPATATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
- e. COMPANY H (REIN). H 2/3 IS FILLING CO H'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO H IS PARTICIPATATING IN OPERATION IRAGON FLY.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C. 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, ATH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.





g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN UP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81M MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 30 SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) ATH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 30 SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 41H SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65/
- j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY MUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WIL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.





J. R. FISHER LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINES COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 41H MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: F AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

5-3

Units: G, E, H . Patrol Flan for Period 20 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Cverlay of Fatrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

		-		
1.	Patrol No./Code	BIRD	EN	Duck
2.	Units to Provide	G .	Ε	Н
3.	Туре	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Comba / Ambush
4.	Composition	Sqd	Sqd	∃qd
5.	Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Gadr
7.	Time of departure/return	20 2 000Н 2 10700 Н	202 045 21 0700 Н	2021 00 Н 210 70 0Н
8.	Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambusies as shown on overlay.
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Insor.	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 N-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13.	. Remarks	Patrol as shown on overlay.	Truck to Ferch III at 201900%. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from Catfish II at 210700H.	LVT to Perch II at 201900H. Patrol as shown on overlay.





INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDE	Cist Routine DT	G: 190800H		
FROM:	<u>5-2, 2/4</u>		¥ .	
To:	3-2, <i>A</i> th Mar	4		
IIFO:				
isus mo urchat br	1032 <u>90</u>			
ALFA - 3	180800m TO 19080 0	OH		
BRAVO -	about VC alarm	Affairs Officer was signal. Villagers ound small arms fir VC warning signal.	said they know	
	At 2315 SD F repset 510025. Characters.	ports Perch III obs llenged, illuminate	erved man near d, threw WP gre	defensive wire vic nade wwith negative
		reported illuminati	on set off and	2 rounds fired into
	Pank was a 300 writting: AREO	reports finding an gallon illuminum ty lD (300), US NAVY. also recovered.	pe tank. On th	ank vic BT 496036. e tank was the following pprox. 18 feet long.
CHARLIE	- None			
DELTA -	Rone			

BT

MC'O- Same as rest ISUM'S

POXTROT - Interpreter being used on operation DRAGON FLY.

J. D. Walson S-2 2/4 ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 111

А. 181300Н ТО 191300Н

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1930H CIVIL AFFAIRS OFFICER WAS SHOT AT, VIC BT 515031 AFTER ASKING VILLAGERS ABOUT VC ALARM SIGNAL. VILLAGERS SAID THEY KNOW NOTHING ABOUT VC.
- (2) AT 2016H, OHE ROUND SHALL ARMS FIRE FROM VILLAGE SW OF SD OP. SAME VIC AS EARLIER VC WARNING SIGNAL.
- (3) AT 2315H SD F REPORTS PERCH III OBSERVED MAN NEAR DEFENSIVE WIRE VIC BT 510025. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, THREW WP GRENADE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (4) AP 0445% SD OP REPORTED ILLUMITATION SET OFF AND 2 ROUNDS FIRED INTO CO G POSITION FROM VIC OF RT. #1.
- (5) AT 0625H, SD F REPORTS FINDING AN AUXILLARY GAS TANK VIC BT 496036.

 ANK WAS A 300 GALLON ILLUMINUM TYPE TANK. ON THE TANK WAS THE
 FOLLOWING WRITTING: AREO 1D (300), US NAVY. THE BODY WAS APPROX.

 18 FEET LONG. THE TAILFIN WAS ALSO RECOVERED.





J. R. FISHER

E. GAKK

201800H TO 211800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST MAK BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND 4TH MARTNES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #112

1. STIVATION.

- a. <u>ENEMY FORCES</u>. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DATLY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MAR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH I RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH I 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND I 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REIN). WA RECON IS FILLING CO E'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO E IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
- c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEPENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPIR.
- d. COMPANY G (REIN). WAL 3/4 IS FILLING CO G'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO.G. IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
- e. COMPANY H (HEIN). M H 2/3 IS FILLING CO H'S DEFENSIVE POSTITONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO.H IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
- 1. 1ST PLAT, CO C. 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).





(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 8114M MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (&) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (d) ATH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) ATH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- 5. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 30 MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 30 DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELDS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.

 NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) HAND GRENADES WILL HE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
 - (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.





4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DATEY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.





ANTEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 112

А. 201300Н ТО 211300Н

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) RECEIVED INFO FROM IMPRESSIVE 2 THAT VC RECON TEAMS FROM KY PHU(3) VIC (BT 490060) MOVED TO TICH TAY (2) VIC (BT 496059) AND THEN TO CHU LAI NEW LIFE HANLET VIC (505057) TO OBSERVE. MPNS; 1-CARBINE, 1- MAS 36, 1- CZECH SMG. UNIFORM BLACKSHIRTS AND SHORTS. HAVE BEEN MOVING TO THIS LOCATION FOR PAST 3 NIGHTS.
- (2) HAMLET CHIEF OF LONG PHU (2) VIC (BT 510030) REPORTED TWO SQUADS OF VC MOVED INTO HAMLET ON 19 AUG BUT MOVED BACK TO MOUNTAINS SAME NIGHT.





INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

TRUCHES Co: Rostine DTG: 200800H

From: S-2, 2/4
For S-2, 4th Harines

Snown Rumber 91

H008005-400800H

BRAVO: There was no enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR

CHARTER: Mone

Dalma: Rone

MOMO: Some as past Issum's

FOXURE: Interpreters were used on Operation Dragonfly.

S. D. Watson S-2 2/4







Unite: 0, 3, 11. Plan for Period 21 August 1965
Rap R forence: 1:50,000 AFS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Rostes)
Sheet 6757 III

3	Patrol Ro./Code	G Courses	MORAMA	ZEERA
2.	Units to Provide	G Conser	B A Ross	The Scrate
3.	Type	Sec OF Plan 43-65	Night Combet/Ambush	Night Combat/Am bush
4.	Composition	Co (-)	S q đ	Sୁ d
5.	Special Wyeip.	S e OP 17 an 43-65	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des 5-2/3	As Des Co Cm3r	As Des Co Cmdr
7.	Time of departure/ return	Sec Or Flan 43-65	212100H 220 70 0H	21.2045H 220700H
8.	Vecks	See OF Flan 43-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9•	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chits, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, Chrts, Return, every 60 min.
m.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	See OF Plan 43-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13.	Remarks	Sec OF Flan 43-6 5	Track to Co G at 211900H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Track from Co G at 220700H.	Truck to Catfish I at 211900H. Fatrol as shown on overlay. Truck from Catfish II at 220700H.

J.D. Walson S-2 2/4

Tile





J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

211800H TO 221800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 47H MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 47H MAR; 1ST BN, 47H MAR; 3d BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 77H MAR AND
47H MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #113.

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLLDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPERTERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

- (1) HAS RETURNED FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
- (2) CONLUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) A RECON IS FILLING CO E'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ALONG THE FEBA WITH CO E AFTER THEIR RETURN FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED
- d. COMPANY G (REIN).
 - (1) CO G HAVE RETURNED FROMOPERATION DRAGON FLY.





- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED
- (3) L 3/4 IS FILLING CO G'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ALONG THE FEBA WITH CO G AFTER THERE RETURN FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

e. COMPANY H (REIN).

- (1) HAS RETURNED FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) H 2/3 IS FILLING CO G'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ALONG THE FEBA WITH CO G AFTER THEIR RETURN FROMOPERATION DRAGON FLY.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C. 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT EN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S CONTANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE A SSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 811M MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 20 SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY C
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B. 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3d DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.





k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.
 NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINES CORPS COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

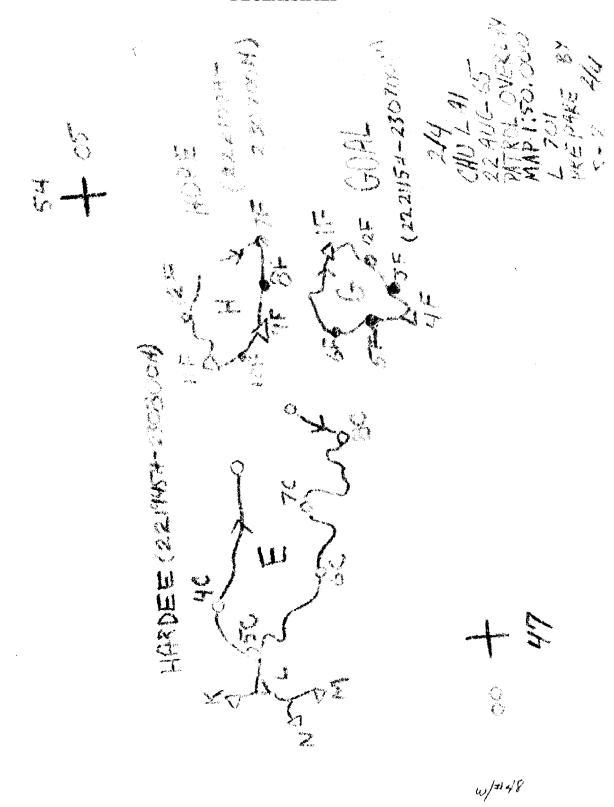
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND H COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.





Units; G, E, H. Plan for period 22 August 1965 Hap reference; 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (overlay of Patrol Route) Sheet 6757 III

	~.	.000 0151 252		
1.	Patrol Ro./Code	HARDEE	GOAL	HOPE
2.	Units to Provide	E	G	H
3.	Dyp o	See OP Plan	Night Combat/ Ambush	Might Combet/Ambush
4.	Composition	44-65 Co (-)	Sqā	Sgđ
5.	Special Muip.	See OP Plan 44-65	PRC-10	PR C-1 0
6.	Briofing At	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7.	line of departure/	See OP Plan 44-65	222115н 2 3 0700н	222100H 230 7 00H
8.	lesko	See OP Plan 4 49 65	Seek & destroy VC Conduct Ambushes shown on overlay	Seek & destroy VC Conduct Ambushes shown on overlay
9.	Check Foints	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	as shown on overlay
30.	Reporting instr.	Dep, CKTT's, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, CKPT's, Return every 60 min	Dep, CIPT's, Return every 60 min
11.	Fire Support	As needed	As needed	As needed
12.	Additional info & Instr.	See OP Plan 44-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO team	1 Officer 2 14-79 FO team
13	Romerko	See OP Plan 44-65	INT to Perch II at 221900H	Patrol as shown on overlay
			Patrol as shown on overlay LVT to G Co at 230700H	



INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDNECE: Routine DTG: 210800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO:

BT UNCLAS ISUM NUMBER 92

ALFA - 200800H to 210800H

BRAVO - On 19 August 2/4 Civil Affairs Officer went with a Plt of PF to village vic PT 515031 to question villagers concerning incident of night of 18 August when same Civil Affairs Officer was fired upon in the village. Villagers reported that 2 squads of VC were in the village the night of the 18th and returned to the mountains the same night.

A vehicle returning to the 2/4 CP from the 4th Marine CP received 1 round SA fire from north of civilian construction site vic coord. BT 331049.

Patrol vic BT 495030 fired and threw a grenade at two VC to their rear. Negative results.

Outpost Perch III BT 510024 heard wire rattling and other movement. Threw grenade. Negative results.

At 0745 Co F reported that 1 claymore mine was turned around facing their position on Catfish I BT 504031.

CHARLIE - KIA - 175, VCS - 35, WIA - 0, Weapons - 58, numerous packs and documents, Co H destroyed 81mm mortar, 57RR, 50 Cal. MG, were unable to evacuate. Asrial observation reports several hundred dead bodies in 2/4 area.

DELTA * None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter returned with 2/4 after being utilized in Operation DRAGON FLY.

BT

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4 ANNEX A (2/4 ISUII) TO FRAG ORDER # 113

- A. 201300H TO 211300H
- B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY
 - (1) ON 19 AUGUST 2/4 CIVIL AFFAIRS OFFICER WENT WITH A PLT OF PF TO VILLAGE VIC BT 515031 TO QUESTION VILLAGERS CONCERNING INCIDENT OF NIGHT OF 18 AUGUST WHEN SAME CIVIL AFFAIRS OFFICER WAS FIRED UPON IN THE VILL GE. VILLAGERS REPORTED THAT 2 SQUADS OF VC WERE IN THE VILLAGE THE NIGHT OF THE 18TH AND RETURNED TO THE MOUNTAINS THE SAME NIGHT.
 - (2) A VEHICLE RETURNING TO THE 2/4 CP FROM THE 4TH MARINE CP RECEIVED ONE ROUND SA FIRE FROM NORTH OF CIVILIAN CONSTUCTION SITE VIC COORD. BT 531049.
 - (3) PATROL VIC BT 495030 FIRED AND THREW A GRENADE AT TWO VC TO STEEL REAR. MEGATIVE RESULTS.
 - (4) OUTPOST PERCH III BT 510024 FEARD WIRE RATTLING AND OTHER MOVEMENT. THREW GREWADE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
 - (5) AT 0745 CO F REPORTED THAT ONE CLAYHORE HINE WAS TURNED AROUND FACING THEIR POSITION ON CATFISH I BT 504031.

FILE

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

221800H TO 231800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #114.

- 1. SITUATION.
 - a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
 - b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST HINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- 3. EXECUTION.
 - a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARTNES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTION WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. HAS COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, ARBISHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVW, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPERTERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
 - b. COMPANY E (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
 - (2) CONTUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 44-65.
 - C. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPIR.
 - d. COMPANY G (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

e. CCMPANY H (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPIR. FEBA,
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMEUSH AS ASSIGNED

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C. 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (HEIN)
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) ATH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) IST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (a) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- j. Det, 3D Digital, CO. Said OF Plan 201-65.
- k. COGEDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELDS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

- (2) INSURE MIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.

 HEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) HAND GRENADES WILL HE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELECOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL HE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. AIMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. PEPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 20 BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

5.3

Unites G. H. E Patrol Plan for Period 23 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50.000 ANS 1711 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 111

i.n

	•	Oliet i	OID! XXX		
	1.	Patrol No./Code	WALLACE	WASP	FLY
	2.	Units to Provide	G Coreller	н	E
	3.	Ту ре	See OP Plan 45-65	Day/Night Combat/OP	Night Combat/Ambush
	4.	[©] omposition	Co (-)	Plt +	Sqd
	5.	Special Equip.	See OP Plan 45-65	PRC 10	PRC 10
	6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr
	7.	Time of departure/	2 32000Н 2 4090 0Н	231200Н 2 612 00Н	23 21 00Н 2 40 800Н
	8.	Tas ks	See OP Plen 45-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct OP's	Seek & descroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
	9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
	10.	Report Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on Net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net all times.
:	A.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
	12.	Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 45-65	FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
		:			Reamin at ambush site 44 until first light.
	13.	Remarks	See OP Plan 45-65	Helo from Sardine to 479999 at 231200H. Patrol as shown on	at 231900H. Patrol as shown on overlay.
		i		Tala Carry 10	Products from Cat II

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4

overlay. Helo from A Truck from Cat II

494998 to Sardine 240800H. at 261200H.

INTELLIGENCE SUSSERY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 220800H

FROM: S=2, 2/4

To: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO:

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 93

ALFA - 2108005 to 220800H

BRAVO - At 1725, report from BINH SON. VC Bns 303 and 603 degroyed in operation. Fart of VC Bn 504 located BS 558957 and 2 companies of VC Bn 104 located BS 555975.

At 0130 Perch III vic 510024 reported illumination thrown because of noise. It was thought a man was seen by defensive wire. Nothing spotted.

At 0216 Notor Transport man from E Co. tho got he saw something and threw WP grenade. Negative results.

No other activity within 2/4 TACR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - Kone

ECHO - Same as past ISLN'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was not utilized.

BT

J.D. Walson 5-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 114

A. 211300H TO 221300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1725, REPORT FROM BINH SON. VC BRS 303 AND 603 DESTROYED IN OPERATION. FART OF VC BN 504 LOCATED BS 558957 AND 2 COLLINIES OF VC BN 104 LOCATED BS 555975.
- (2) AT 0130 FERCH III VIC 510024 REPORTED ILLUMINATION THROWN BECASS.
 OF HOISE. IT WAS THOUGHD A HAN WAS SEEN BY DEFENSIVE VIRE.
 NOTHING SPOTTED.
- (3) AT 0216 LOTOR TRANSPORT MAN FROM CO. "E" THOUGHT WE SAW SCHED THIS ALL TRANSPORT WP GRENADE. HEGATIVE RESULPS.
- (4) NO OTHER ACTIVITY IN 2/4 TAOR.

E. GARR

J. R. FISHER

231800H TO 241800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR: 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #115.

- 1. SITUATION.
 - a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
 - b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALTON, ATH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- 3. EXECUTION.
 - CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOGMER SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPERTERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
 - b. COMPANY E (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FFIL.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
 - COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITICIS ON THE OPLR.
 - COMPANY G (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEPA.
 - (2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 45-65. ing the second second to the second of the s

e. COMPANY H (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

f. AST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2d BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (J) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET. COLIPLAT, CO B. 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESURPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G / NO T COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

5-1

Units: E, G . Patrol Flan for Period 24 August 1965 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

1.	Patrol No./Code	FULLER	GLOVE	FINGER
2.	Units to Provide	E	G	G
3.	Type	See OP Plan 46-65	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/ Ambush
4.	Composition	Co (_)	Sqd	S g d
5.	Special Equip.	See OP Plan 46-65	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As es S-2/ 5	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7•	Time of degreeve/ return	241945H 250730H	242100H 250700H	242 115 Н 2 5 0 70 0Н
8.	Tasks	See OP Plan 46-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct anbushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9•	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Der, ChPts, Return, a every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.
11.	Fire Sup ort	As Keeded	As Ne eded	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	,	l Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	l Officer 2 M-79 F: Team
13.	Remarks		Truck to Catfish II at 241930H. Patrol as shown on overlay.	Truck to Perch III at 241915H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from Perch III 250700H.

J. D. Walson S-2 2/4

HEADQUARTERS 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) 3d Marine Division c/o FFG, San Franciso, 96601

3/RDM/de 3100 21 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer

To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Weckly Operation Summary Overlay

Ref: (a) 4th Marines meg 221900H

Encl: (1) Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

- 1. In eccordance with reference (a) the following is submitted:
 - (a) 1. At 151945H, 5 Vietnamese reported moving toward catfish I vicinity 505020; fired 81's at these 5 men, negative results.
 - (b) 2. At 181930H Civil Affairs Officer was shot at vicinity 515031. After asking villagers about V.C. warning signal; villagers asid they knew nothing about V.C. being in village.
 - (c) 3. At 182016R one round small arms fire incoming from village 5.W. 2/4 G.P. vicinity 515031.
 - (d) A. At 190A45H 2/4 0.P. reported illumination set off and 2 rounds small arms fired into Co G's position from vicinity of Houte #1 (515049).
 - (e) 5. At 202157K S-1 Officer reported one round sniper fire incoming from vicinity 5310k9 by Civil construction sight.
 - (f) 6. At 210500H a patrol from Co A Recon while moving from embush site vicinity 498021 to 493022 fecund that they were being followed by two men. Co A Recon threw one W.F. grenade between t e two men but it was a dud. The two men when the grenade was thrown started running. Oo A Recon fired small arms fire with negative results. This was in vicinity of 495024.
 - (E) 2. M. 2101524 Perch 122 hearing delects three grounds with regarding

W. J. REILLY By direction

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 230800H	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
FROM: S-2, 2/4	
To: 8-2, 4th Mar.	····
INFO:	
BT	
UNCLAS ISUM NUMBER 94	
ALFA - 220800H to 230800H	m. vrwu wiONG armed
BRAVO - At 1936 report from QUARG TIR. Estimated 400 VC, commanded by with (1) 81 mm mortar, (1) MC with 80 Montgard carrying ammunity moved to BT 550000 with intent to harrass area. Unconfirmed, 2 Battalion moved to BS grid square 4899.	ion 26
No other activity within 2/4 TAOR.	
CHARLIE - Correction on KIA'S Sighted by Companies Arty & 81's sighted Air sighted TOTAL 192 60 342	
DELTA - None	

ECHO - Regroup in the south for pessible attack of Chu Lai Airfield.

FOXTROT - Interpreter utilized with Civil Affairs through the S-2 Officer.

BT

ANNEX & (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 115

A. 221300H TO 231300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1936 REPORT FROM QUANG TIN. ESTIMATED 400 VC, COMMANDED BY TA-VINH-DUONG ARMED WITH (1) 81MM MORTAR, (1) MG WITH 80 MONTAGARD CARRYING AMMUNITION MOVED TO BT 550000 WITH INTENT TO HARRASS AREA. UNCONFIRMED, 226TH BATTALION MOVED TO BS GRID SQUARE 4899.
- (2) NO OTHER ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4





J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

2/1800H TO 251800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND

4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #116.

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

e. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-QUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMEUSIUS, SWEETS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPERTERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- c. <u>COMPANY F (REIN).</u> CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPLR.
- e. COMPANY H (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.





- (2) CONLUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- f. IST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT EN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 30 DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY HUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.
 NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.





- (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK, UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DATLY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE: CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, ATH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRESEDENCE:	Routine	DTG:	240800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

To: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO:

BT

UNCLAS
ISUM NUMBER 95

ALFA - 230800H to 240800H

BRAVO - At 1915 helicopter recon flight sighted well camouflaged positions at BS 543938 which is the terrain controlling a major trail from Route #1 to the mountains in the west. Helicopter made several low passes and fired 50-75 rounds on the positions. Same helicopter flight sighted many camp fires along the SONG TRA BONG.

At 2114 Catfish 1 BT 506032 fired several rounds small arms and threw 1 frag grenade at 3 men outside defensive wire. Negative results.

At 0620 Patrol FLY reported observing fire from vic BT 4603. S-2 comment: Possibly PF Platoon which was operating in that area.

CHARLIE - None

DELT A - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used in connection with MEDCAP Program.

BT

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4 ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 116

A. 231300H TO 241300H

B. SUMMARY DEPACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1915 HELICOPTER RECON FLIGHT SIGHTED WELL CAMOUFLAGED POSITIONS AT BS 543938 WHICH IS THE TERRAIN CONTROLLING A MAJOR TRAIL FROM ROUTE # 1 TO THE MOUNTAINS IN THE WEST. HELICOPTER MADE SEVERAL LOW PASSES AND FIRED 59-75 ROUNDS ON THE POSITIONS. SAME HELICOPTER FLIGHT SIGHTED MANY CAMP FIRES ALONG THE SONG TRA BONG.
- (2) AT 2114 CATFISH I BT 506032 FIRED SEVERAL ROUNDS SMALL ARMS AND THREW 1 FRAG GRENADE AT 3 MEN OUTSIDE DEFENSIVE WIRE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) AT 0620 PATROL FLY REPORTED OBSERVING FIRE FROM VIC BT 4603. S-2 COMMENT: POSSIBLY PF PLATOON WHICH WAS OFERATING IN THAT AREA.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4 5~3

Units: E&S.E. F . Patrol Plan for Period 25 August 1965 Map Reference: 1:50.000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

1	•	Patrol No./Code	WHISTLE	CYCLE	CRESENT
2		Units to Provide	Raiders	Raiders	F
3	•	Туре	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4	•	Composition	Sqd	Sqd ·	Sqd
5		Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6		Briefing at	AsDes S-2/3	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr
7	•	Time of departur/ return	252100H 260700H	252115H 260 70 0H	25 2 0 45 Н 2 6 0 730 Н
8	١.	Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9		Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
1	.0.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chros, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return every 60 min. Re- main on net at all times.
. 1	.1.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
. 1	.2.	Additional Info & Instr.	l Officer FO Team	1 Officer FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
	13.	Remarks	Patrol as shown on overlay.	Walk to Perch II at 251930H. Patrol as shown on overlay.	Walk to G Co. outpost at 251930. Patrol as shown on overlay.

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4

#51

Units: H&S.E.F. Patrol Plan for Period 25 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code LASSO

2. Units to Provide E

3. Type Night Combat/Ambush

4. Composition Sqd

5. Special Equip. PRC 10

6. Briefing at As Des Co Cmdr

7. Fime of departur e/ 252030H return 260700H

8. Tasks Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as

shown on overlay.

9. Check Points As shown on overlay

10. Reporting Instr.

Dep, ChPts, Return,
every 60 min., Remain

on net at all times.

11. Fire Support

As Needed

12. Additional Info & l Officer Instr. 2 M-79 FO Team

13. Remarks

Truck to Catfish II at 251830H. Patrol
as shown on overlay. Truck to E Co. at

260700Н.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4



FILE



J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

251800H TO 261800H

FROM: 2D BATTAIJON, 41H MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 47H MAR; 18T BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3U/MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #117.

1. SITUATION.

- a. <u>ENEMY FORCES.</u> SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT CUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

SECTOR WITH 1 HIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. HAS COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPCETTE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROIS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPERTERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- c. <u>COMPANY F (REIN).</u> CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO AMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPER.
- e. COMPANY H (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.





- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATOLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2d BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-)

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65
- J. DET, 30 DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- k. CORRDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS LF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.





- (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 20 BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 117

A. 241300H TO 251300H

Company of the same of the same

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2045H, HOTEL CO. SAW 2 MEN VIC 530032. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, TANK FIRED .30 CAL. MG. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 2225H, SD PATROL FINGER REPORTED FINDING OPEN FIRE AT GC BT 501015 AND ALSO HEARING VOICES IN SAME GENERAL VIC. THEY WERE INSTRUCTED TO SET UP AMBUSH IN VIC OF FIRE. NO ENERLY CONTACT WAS MADE.

J. D. Walson S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine

DTG: 250800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

To: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO:

BT

unclas isum number 96

ALFA - 240800H to 250800H

BRAVO - At 2045H, Hotel Co. saw 2 men vic 530032. Challenged, illuminated, tank fired .30 caliber MG. Negative results.

At 2225H, SP Patrol Finger reported finding open fire at GC BT 501015 and also hearing voices in same general vic. They were instructed to set up ambush in vic of fire. No enemy contact was made.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used in connection with the MEDCAF Program.

BT

J. D. Watson S=2 2/4

5-3

Units: H&S, E, H Patrol Plan for Period 26 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,600 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1.	Patrol No./Code	CHARGE	RUNT	ELF
2.	Units to Provide	E	E	H&S (Raiders)
3.	Туре	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4.	Composition	Plt +	₿qd	Sqđ
5.	Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
. 6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des S-2/3
7.	Time of departure/	261330H 291330H	262000H 270730H	2621 60E 270800H
8.	Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct OP's	Seek & destroy VC. Donduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10	. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, R turn, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.
11	. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12	. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer FO Team	l Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	l Officer FO Team
- 13	5. Remarks	Helo from Bullfish I to 495998. Patrol s OP's as shown on overlay.	I Walk to Perch III set 1800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Pick up by LVT 270730 at 529023.	Truck to Catfish III at 1800. Patrol as shown on overlay. Pick up 270800H at Catfish II.

J. D. Walson S-2 2/4 Units: H&S, E, H . Patrol Plan for Period 26 August 1965
Map Reference: 1:50.000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1.	Patrol No./Code	SHORT	HOOP
2.	Units to Provide	H&S (Raiders)	H
3.	Туре	Night Combat/Ambush	Seize and Hold
4.	Composition	Sqd	S q d
5.	Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr
7.	Time of departure/return	262030H 270730H	26 23 00Н 270700Н
8•	Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Set up 534040.
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, Chrts, R turn, every 60 mfn., Remain on net at all times.
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	l Officer FO Team	l Officer 2 M- 79 FO Team
13.	Remarks	Truck 1800 to Catfish II. Patrol as shown on overlay. Pick up Perch III 270730H.	Walk out and back.

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4 File





J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

261800H TO 271800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D EN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #118.

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTFOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFFESTIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- 2. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, ATH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81 MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMELIES, SWEEPS AND SCHEENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPERTERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENDING ON THE FEBA.
- GOMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPIR.
- e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATES AND CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3U TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

£....





g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (3) 106MRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY HUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.
 NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
 - (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DATLY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.





J. R. FISHER LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTION: E, F, G, AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

5-3

Units: E, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 27 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

	-				
1	•	Patrol No./Code	FULLER	BLUNT	SHARP
2	2.	Units to Provide	E	H&S (Raiders)	H&S (Raiders)
2	5.	Type	See OP Plan 46-65	Night Combat/Ambush	n Night Combat/Ambush
	١.	Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
, ,	5.	Special Equip.	See OP Plan 46-65	PRC 10	PRC 10
6	5.	Briefing at	As D _e s S- 2/3	As Des S-2/3	As Des S-2/3
7	7•	Time of departure/return	271945H 280730H	2 7 2045Н 28 0 700Н	272100H 280700H
ε	3 .	Tasks	See OP Plan 46-65	Conduct ambushes	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as y.shown on everlay.
9).	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	y As shown on overlay
. 3	LO.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, R tura, every 60 mifi., R main on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Rema on net at all time	
-	Lı.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
]	L2.	Additional Info & Instr.	See OF Plan 46-65		
	13.	Remarks	See OP Plan 46-65	Truck to Catfish I at 271800H. Patrol as shown on overla Truck from 501038 280700H.	y. shown on overlay.

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PROCESSION Routine DTG: 260800H

FROM: 3-2. 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO:

B₹

UNCLAS ISUM NUMBER 97

ALFA - 250800H to 260\$00

BRAVO - At 2110H movement was heard outside defensive wire vic BT514043. Frag grenade was thrown. Negative results.

At 2135 man sighted in rice paddy vic BT 524042. Jumpediinto brush when illumination was fired.

At 2153 SD radio operator reported bogey radio station tried to establish contact by using call sign Perch II. Authentication requested. Bogey station gave "Wait Out" and did not come up again. Radio operator said bogey radio eperator had a oriental accent. SD Perch II was later contacted to confirm bogey station.

At 0150 Co F reported a man ran toward bunker vic BT 508047. Fired AR burst at man who fled. Negative results.

At 0357 Co G reported Catfish III vic BT 487037 had been hearing movement outside their perimeter most of night.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used with MEDCAP.

 \mathbf{BT}

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4 ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 118

А. 251300Н ТО 261300Н

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2110H MOVEMENT WAS HEARD OUTSIDE DEFENSIVE WIRE VIC BT 514043. FRAG GRENADE WAS THROWN. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 2135 MAN SIGHTED IN RICE PADDY VIC BT 524042. JUNPED INTO BRUSH WHEN ILLUMINATION WAS FIRED.
- (3) AT 2153 SD RADIO OPERATOR REPORTED BOGEY RADIO STATION TRIED TO ESTABLISH CONTACT BY USING CALL SIGNAPERCH II. AUTHENTICATION REQUESTED. BOGET STATION CAVE WAIT OUT AND DID NOT COME UP AGAIN. RADIO OPERATOR SAID BOGEY RADIO OPERATOR HAD A ORIENTAL ACCENT. SD PERCH II WAS LATER CONTACTED TO CONFIRM BOGEY STATION.
- (4) AT 0150 CO F REPORTED A MAN RAN TOWARD BUNKER VIC BT 308047. EDRED AR BURST AT MAN WHO FLED. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (5) AT 0357 CO G REPORTED CATFISH III VIC BT 487037 HAD BEEN HEARING MOVEMENT OUTSIDE THEIR PERIMETER MOST OF THE NIGHT.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4 File



J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

271800H TO 281800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D AN, 4TH MAR; 1ST AN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #119.

1. SITUATION.

ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

- (1) 4TH MARTNES (REIN)
- (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, ATH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPERTERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 46-65:
- c. COMPANY & (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPIR.
- e. COMPANY H (REIN), CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS
 ON THE FEBA.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C. 3D 1K BN.





- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT EN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDAGE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CP
 - (c) 3B SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 41H SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 30 MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS LF A RESUPPLY HUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.





- (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- (5) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DATLY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 20 BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND H COMPANY COMMANERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

S-3

Units: E. H&S. E.F. Patrol Plan for Period 28 August 1965

Map Reference: 1.59,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code WARREN MONK 2. Units to Provide H Co & Scouts E	CHIMP E
a with the December II the 2 Country E	_
2. Units to Provide H Co & Scouts E	
3. Type See OP Plan42-65 Night Combat/Ambus	sh Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition Co (-) Sqd	Sq đ
5. Special Equip. See OP Plan 42-65 PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at As Des S-2/3 As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ 282000H 282100H return 290900H 290730H	282 14 5Н 29 07 3 0Н
8. Tasks See OF Plan 42-65 Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes a shown on overlay	
9. Check Points As shown on overlay As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times. Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times	
11. Fire Support As Needed As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & See OP Plan 42-65 1 Officer Instr. 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks See OP Plan 42-65 281800H truck from park to Catfish I. Walk back.	LVT 281800H LVT from LVT park to 518027 290730H LVT to LVT Bark.

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4

Patrol Plan for Period 28 August 1965
1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Units: H. H&S, E, F Map Reference: Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code

FLIP

Units to Provide

Type

Seize and Hold

Composition

Sqd

Special Equip.

PRC 10

Briefing at

As Des Co Cmdr

Time of departure/

282300H

return

290700H

Tasks

Ambush. Hold anyone in area. Notify S-2.

Check Points

As shown on overlay

10. Reporting Instr.

Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain

on net at all times.

11. Fire Support

As Needed

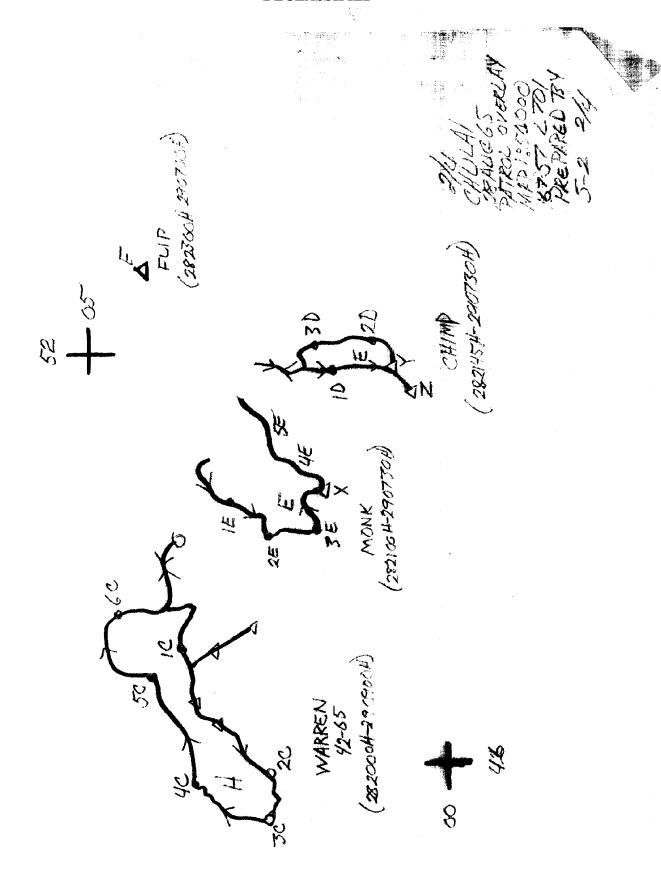
12. Additional Info &

Instr.

1 Officer

13. Remarks

Walk out 282300H. Walk back 290700H



w/#54

Intelligence Summary

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 270800H

FROM: S=2, 2/4

To: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO:

BT

unclas Isum number 98

ALFA - 260800H to 270800H

BRAVO - At 2128 SD F heard movement in brush vic BT 508047. Challenged, illuminated, but brush was too thick to observe anything.

At 2315, SD observed approx 16 explosions believed to be incoming. Explosions burst at various heights from 50 ft. to 300 ft. in vic BT 528048. All companies were put on 100% alert and complete blackout was ordered.

At 2340, SD H reported hearing two rounds behind their position 300 meters east of route # 1 vic BT 528039, believed to be duas. Requested counter-mortar-redar to try and fix the position of possible enemy gun positions.

At 2350, more air bursts were observed vic BT 517046 and shrapnel was reported hitting a tent in 2/4 CP area vic BT 519044 with no casualties.

At 0015, 3 rounds burst between the MLR and the COPLR vic BT 509038. Patrol vic hill 410 vic BT 479999 observed flashes vic GS BT 4204.

At 0030, SD F observed 2 men forward of the defensive wire. One man vic BT 508047, the other vic BT 509049. They were challenged, area illuminated and a frag grenade was thrown at each of the men with unknown results.

At 2035, SD F received 5 mounds incoming carbine rounds from vic BT 509049, returned fire with unknown results. Area to be searched at first light.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used with MEDCAP.

J. D. Walson

#54

ANNEX & (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 119

A. 261300H TO 271300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2128 SD F HEARD MOVEMENT IN BRUSH VIC BT 508047. CWALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, BUT BRUSH WAS TOO THICK TO OBSURVE ANYTHING.
- (2) AT 2315, SD OBSERVED APTROX. 16 EXPLOSIONS BELIEVED TO BE INCOMING. EXPLOSIONS BURST AT VARIOUS HEIGHTS FROM 50 FT. TO 300 FT. IN VIC BT 528048. ALL COMPANIES WERE PUT ON 100% ALERT AND COMPLETE BLACKOUT WAS ORDERED.
- (3) AT 2340, SD H REPORTED HEARING TWO ROUNDS BEHIND THEIR POSITION 300 METERS EAST OF ROUTE # 1 VIC BT 528039, BALLEVED TO BE DUDS. REQUESTED COUNTER-MORTAR-RADAR TO TRY AND FIX THE POSITION OF POSSIBLE ENEMY CUN POSITIONS.
- (4) AT 2350, MORE AIR BURSTS WERE OBSERVED VIC BT 517046 AND SHRAPNEL WAS REPORTED HITCING A TENT IN 2/4 CP AREA VIC BT 519044 WITH NO CASUALTIES.
- (5) AT 0015, 3 ROUNDS BURST BETWEEN THE MIR AND THE COPIR VIC BT 509038. PATROL VIC HILL 410 VIC BT 479999 OBSERVED FLASHES VIC CS 4204.
- (6) AT 0030, SD F OBSERVED 2 MEN FORWARD OF THE DEFENSIVE WIRE. ONE MAN VIC BT 508047, THE OTHER VIC BT 509049. THEY WERE CHALLENGED, AREA ILLUMINATED AND A FRAG GRENADE WAS THROWN AT EACH OF THE MEN WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.
- (7) AT 0035, SD F RECEIVED 5 INCOMING CARBINE ROUNDS FROM VIC BT 509049, RETURNED FIRE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS. AREA TO BE SEARCHED AT FIRST LIGHT.

Q: SPECIAL

(1) AGENT REPORT B/3 AT 251700H. ONE VC REGT. MOVED FROM BINE DINE PROVINCE TO VIC BT 361012, BT 365989, BT 376995, BT 355055, DESTINATION UNKNOWN, BASIC MISSION TO ATTACK AND DESTROY SHALL ISMC UNITS, TO AVENGE FOR 1ST REGT. WILL WORK PRIMARILY IN KY SANH VILLAGE 4505. A MORTAR ATTACK WILL BE LAUNCHED AGAINST 2/4 OUTPOST CATFISH BEFWEEN NOW AND 29 AUGUST. S-2 COMMENT: ORIGIN OF MESSAGE UNKNOWN. POSSIBLY TRUE.

J.D. Watson S-2 2/4





J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

281800H TO 291800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #120.

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 20 BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106DARR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIATSON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPERTERS AND LIASION OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED
- c. COMPANY F (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT AN AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPIR.





e. COMPANY H (REIN).

- (1) CCLEARDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT SOMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 42-65.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

g. 20 PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. PROVIDE SUPPORT TO COMPANY H IN CONDUCTING CARATION 42-65.
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 30 MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS OF A PESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630M. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) HAND GRENADES WILL PE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.





- (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- (5) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

Units: H&S. F. H . Patrol Plan for Period 29 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1.	Patrol No./Code	SHOE	HEART	FUSS
2.	Units to Provide	H&S (Raiders)	H&S (Raiders)	F
3.	Туре	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4.	Composition	Sqd	Sqd	Sqd
5.	Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr
7•	Time of departure/return	292045Н 3 00700Н	29 2100Н 300700Н	292 100 用 300 700 日
8.	Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., R main on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.			1 Officer 2 M -7 9 FO Team
13.	R _e marks	LVT to Perch III at 291800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. LVT from Perch III at 300700H.	Patrol as shown on overlay.	Truck to Catfish III at 291800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from 499037 at 300700H.

Units: H&S. F. H . Patrol Plan for Period 29 August 1965 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code

HEX

H

Units to Provide

Туре

Seize and Hold

Composition

Sqd

Special Equip.

PRC 10

Briefing at

As Des Co Cmdr

Time of departure/

292115H

return

300700H

Tasks

Ambush. Hold anyone in area. Notify S-2.

Check Points

As shown on overlay

10. Reporting Instr.

Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain

on net at all times.

11. Fire Support

As Needed

12. Additional Inof &

Instr.

1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team

13. Remarks

Take most direct route to ambush site at 292115H. Conduct ambush as shown on overlay. Depart ambush site for CP at 300700H.

A H-HEX Z (292115H-

CHOCAL 29 406 055 PATROL OVERCAY MAP 1,20,000 0757AL 4 701 PREPARED BY

w/#55

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 120

- A. 271300H TO 281300H
- B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY
 - (1) NO ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.
- C. SPECIAL
 - (1) A NEW TYPE OF MAN TRAP HAS BEEN DISCOVERED. THE TRAP IS IN THE SHAPE OF A FOXHOLE, TWO FEET WIDE BY TWO FEET LONG, FOUR FEET DEEP. HOLE HAS A FALSE BOTTOM WITH PANJI STAKES PLANTED UNDER FALSE BOTTOM ONE AND ONE HALF TO TWO FEET BELOW GROUND LEVEL.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE:	Reutine	DTG:	2 8 08 00 I

FROM: S-2, 2/4

0: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO:

BT UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER _____99

ALFA - 270800H to 280800H

BRAVO - No enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used on MEDCAP.

BI

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4 File

J. R. FISHKR

E. GARR

291 10 301800H

FREE: 20 BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 20 MM, 4TH MAR; 1ST MN, 4TH MAR; 3U MN, 3U MAR; 1ST MN, 7TH MAR AND
ATH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORBER 4121.

- 1. SITUATION.
 - a. ENEXT FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES BAILY INTELLIGENCE
 - b. FRIENDLY PORCES.
 - (1) ATH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT CUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- 3. EXECUTION.
 - a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTION WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1. 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. HAS COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND COMPOSITE COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMPAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCRIENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH EVEN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPERTERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
 - b. COMPANY & (REIN)
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITION ON THE
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED
 - c. COMPANY F (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
 - (2) CÔNDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION
 PLAN 45-65.
 - (3) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AN ASSIGNED
 - d. COPANY (RETU). CONSCIONATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS





e. COMPANY H (REIN)

- (1) CONSOLEDATE AND CONTENUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT NECH PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED

f. LST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D RATEALTON, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

g. 2D PIAT, OO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. IMS COMPANY (-)

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) 81M4 MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (1) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION CHNEREL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLLPLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65

- K.





- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GREANDE POUCHES.
 - (1) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
 - (5) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DATLY.
- h. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-h DAILY
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENTANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

2:2

Units: F, E, . Patrol Plan for Period 29 August 1965. (Change 1)

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1.	Patrol No./Code	FULLER	TIDE
2.	Units to Provide	F	E
3.	^T ype	See OP Plan 45-65	Night Combat/Ambush
4.	Composition	Co (-)	Plt +
5.	Special Equip.	See OF Plan 45-65	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des S-2/3
7•	Time of departure/ return	292000H 301000H	291330H 011330H
8.	Tasks	See OP Plan 45-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct OP's
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 45-65	1 Officer FO Team
13.	Remarks	See OP Plan 45-65	Heloffrom Bullfish II 1300 to 497996.

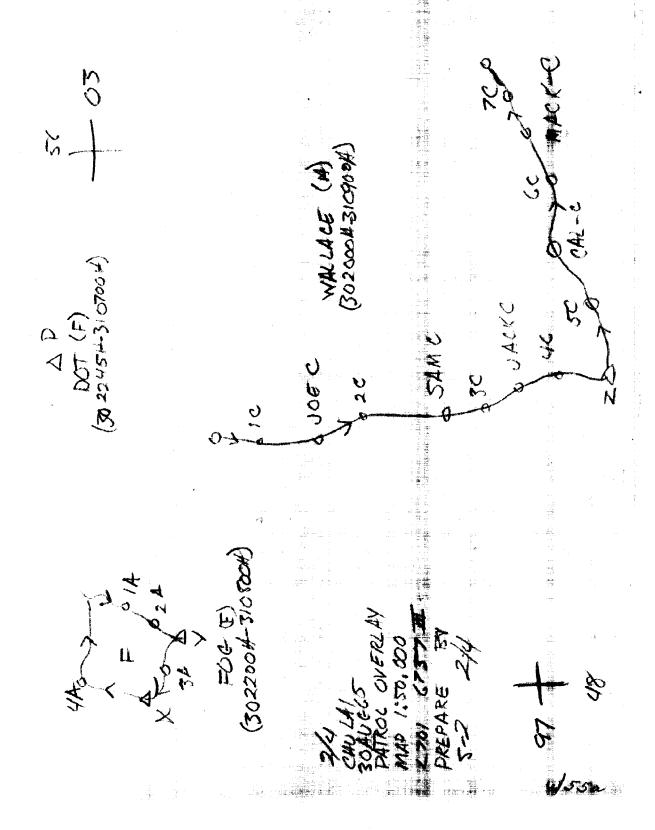
J.D. Watson S-2 2/4 Units: H, F . Patrol Plan for Period 30 August 1965.

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701, Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

			, e ^o	
1.	Patrol No./ode	WALLACE	FOG	DOT
2.	Units to Provide	H	F	F
3∙	$^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{ype}$	See OP Plan 46-65	Night Combat/Ambus	h Seize & Hold
4.	Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5•	Special Equip.	See OP: Plan 46-65	PRC 10	PRC 10 .
6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7.	Time of departure/ return	302000H 310900H	302200H 310800H	302245H 310700H
8.	Tasks	See OP Plan 46-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambushes as shown on overla	Seize & Hold
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overla	y As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Rema on net at all time	
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 46-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	· 1 Officer 2 M-79
13.	Remarks	See OP Plan 46-65	Truck from Carp at 1800 to Catfish II 0800 truck Catfish II to Carp.	•

J. D. Walson S-2 2/4



INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Precedence:	Routine	DTG:	290800E

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO:

BT

UNCLAS
ISUM NUMBER 100

ALFA - 280800H to 290800H

BRAVO - At 1620H LY TIN District Police chief reported 2000 VC wearing gray uniforms and natural camouflage moved into vic BT 442003.

At 1915H helicopter recon flight reported SA tracers vic BS 577904.

At 1930H Co "H" received one incoming round of SA vic BT 528036. Believed to be accidental discharge from Btry "G".

LY TIN Army advisor reports 1 VC Regt located vic BT 456007. Strength 1000-1500. Heaviest weapon, 81mm mortar. One other Bn in area.

At 2400 Bn OP reported SA fire vic hill 76 vic BT 452038.

CHARLIE - None

DELT A - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used on MEDCAP.

BT

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 121

A. 281300H TO 291300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1620H LY TIN DISTRICT POLICE CHIEF REPORTED 2,000 VC WEARING GRAY UNIFORMS AND NATURAL SAMOUFLAGE MOVED INFO VIC BT 442003.
- (2) AT 1915H HELICOPTER RECON FLIGHT REPORTED SA TRACERS VIC BS 577904.
- (3) AT 1930H CO "H" RECEIVED ONE INCOMING ROUND OF SA VIC BT 528036. BELIEVED TO BE ACCIDENTAL DISCHARGE FROM BTRY "G".
- (4) LY TIN ARMY ADVISOR REPORTS 1 VC REGT LOCATED VIC BT 456007. STRENGTH 1000-1500. HEAVIEST WEAPON, 81MT MORTAR. ONE OTHER BN IN AREA.
- (5) AT 2400 BN OP REPORTED SA FIRE VIC HILL 76 VIC BT 452038.

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4

J. R. PERER

E. CAR

LOCALLY IN COLLEGE

PROF: 2D LANGUAGON, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST EN, 4TH MAR; 3D EN, 3D MAR; 1ST EN, 7TH 17TH AND ASCIANNES (REEN)

11.10 11.10 11.10 12.

- A. SITUATION.
 - LIVERY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE NY MARY ANNEX A.
 - B. BREEDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- ERECTION. 20 BATTALION, ATH HARTNES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEPOLUTE OF THE CITY OF AND LIKE IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO COMPLETE OF THE CONTINUES TO CONTINUES TO COMPLETE OF THE CONTINUES TO CONTINUES TO CONTINUES TO CONTINUES TO CONTINUES TO COMPLETE OF THE CONTINUES TO CONTIN 2. ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- INCUITION. 3.
 - CONCRET OF OFFICE ON ANY AGENCY, ATH FERENCES (MEAN) THE LEGICAL METERS (MEAN) THE FECTION AND I 1061TR SECTION ON THE COPIE. 3 RIFTE CO PARTIES OCCUPY THE SECTION. COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVED. CONTINUE. AC 10 PROVE DESCRIPTION OF TOSTITIONS. AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA CUERRILLA CUERTICAS TINCUCH ACCRESSIVE CONBAT PATROLS, ABUSIES, SWEETS ALD SON FINING City Michs While Land himber CLOSE Lines Ch Warn WWW, Forther Lands, Lite Various of things the Court althought in this in the fine City Chapter in a -, ...
 - COMPANY E (REIN)
 - (1) CORSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO DEPROVE DEFENSIVE POSTITIONS ON SEL
 - conduct night patrol/ameush as assigned COPANY F (REIN)
 - - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA, and a subject to the second of the sec
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED والأراب المتعارض المعارض فيعارض والمعارض والمارية والمعارض والمعارض والمعارض والمعارض والمعارض والمتاريخ





- d. COMPANY G (REIN) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPIR.
- C. COMPANY H (REIN)
 - (1) CONSOLUTE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA
 - (2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OFFICE THOM 15.65
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BH.
 - (i) GARRAL SUPPORT 20 BATTALLOS, ATR BALINOS (WILL)
 - TLIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED
- E. 2D PLAY, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HALVY SHOPHOW (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT CONFIGUR H
 - (a) In the Short on denoted strickly down in
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CF
 - 1.65 CC 1/15 (-)
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERHIPPER.
 - (2) and it is and the state of the state of
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT CONTANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (e) 30 Spotien direct suffort couldn't c
 - (c) 4TH ENOUNCH DRINGT SUPPORT COLLANS II
 - (5) ILE MALITAROCH. APPACH SECTIONS AS DESCOTTO.
 - (.) 184 (mór en diserce supporte collinat p
 - (b) 25 Figh on colorada sull the viciama in or
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (c) LIN SECTION DIESET SUIPORT COTTANY C





- 6. 114, COMMENT, CO to 3D 10D HI. SID OF THAT 201-65
 - . 114, 30 14 14 17 CC. Sim OF Fich 201-65

k. COCRDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL IMCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY LAWAREAULAND OR A PROPERTY HOW HE DOEDLOLFED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.

 NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) HAND CHENADES WILL BE CARRIED IN CREANDE POUCHES CALY.
- (A) COURT EVENT A UNIT DESCRIPT A REFERENCE EVECUATION A TELEGRAPH OF PROCEEDING WITH HE LANDED, MANUAL OF TRUITS AND HOW SEEDOUS.
- (6) COT M. W AND A PECK UP PROG CADEARS PROCE TO 1800m Dallie.

TO WASHINGTON AND LOSINGEON. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO SAME DARLY

5. COMEND 11D COMMICATIONS-EDUCTRONICS. NO CHANGE

The state of the second of the state of the second of the

J. R. FISHER LIEUTENTANT COLONEL, U. S. MARINE CORFS COMMANDING

/ NATEX:

A - 2D DATTALMON, ATH HURAINES (REEN) DATEM INTERLECTACE SUBJECT

B. F. G AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS CHORE



A. 291300H TO 391300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1800, PAROL SD E TIDE, OBSERVED TWO ELEPHANDS AT BS 495983, HEADING SE. FIRED ARTY ON TARGET AREA WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.
- (2) AT 0152, SD G OUTPOST, PERCH II, OBSERVED 1 MAN VIC BT 521018. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, AND FIRED 1 ROUND SMALL ARMS FIRE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.
- (3) AT 0210, SD G OUTPOST, CARFISH I, OBSERVED 1 MAN VIC BT 505031. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, AND THREW FRAG GRENADE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

5.3

Units: H&S, F, H. Patrol Plan for Period 31 August 1965.

Map Reference: 1:50.000 AMS 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 675.

1.	Patrol No./Code	PICKETT	FRENCH	english
2.	Units to Provide	F	F	н
3.	Ty pe	See OP Plan 47-65	Night Combat	Night Combat
4.	Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqđ
5.	Special Equip.	See OP Plan 47-65	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7-,	Time of departure/return	310 730 Н 311 7 00Е	312030н 010615н	312015 Н О 1 0600Н
8.	Tasks	See OF Plan 47-65	Sèek & destroy VC.	Seek & destroy VC.
9•	Check Points	As shown on owerlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Re- main on net at all times.
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 47-65	l Officer FO Team	l Officer FO Team
13.	Remarks	See OP Plan 47-65	Patrol as shown on overlay.	Patrol as shown on overlay. Walk in.

Units: F, H, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 31 August 1965.

Map Reference: 1:50,600 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code LATIN

2. Units to Provide H&S (Raiders)

3. Type Night Combet

4. Composition Sqd

5. Special Equip. PRC 10

6. Briefing at As Des S-2/3

7. Time of departure/ 312000H return 010630H

8. Tasks Seek & destroy VC.

9. Check Points As shown on overlay

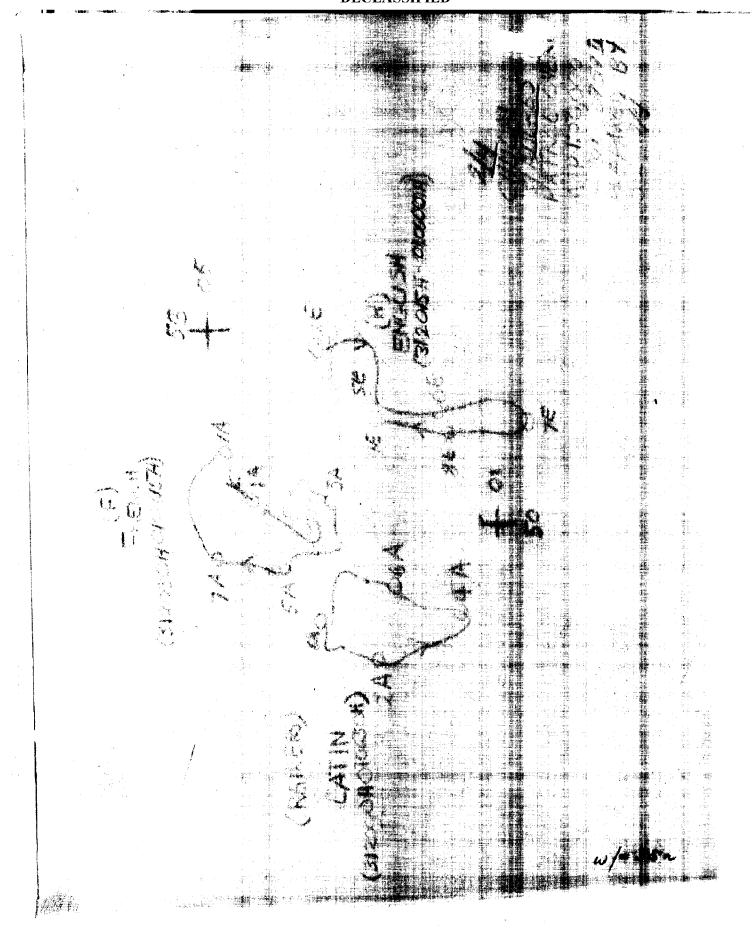
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.

11. Fire Support As Needed

12. Addicional Info & None

Instr.

13. Remarks
Truck to Catfish III at
311800H. Patrol as shown
on overlay. Truck from
Catfish III at 010630H.



13

S RETURN SITUOFF

+ 56 a

IMPALIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 300800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO:

BT

UNCLAS
ISUM NUMBER 101

ALFA - 290800H to 300800H

BRAVO - At 1800, Patrol SD E TIDE, observed two elephants at BS 495983, heading SE. Fired ARTY on target area with unknown results.

At 0152, SD G outpost, Perch II, observed 1 man vic BT 521018. Challenged, illuminated, and fired 1 round small arms fire with unknown results.

At 0210, SD G outpost, Catfish I, observed 1 man vic BT 505031. Challenged, illuminated, and threw frag grenade with unknown results.

CHARLIE - None

DELM A - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter used with MEDCAP Team.

ΒT

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4



STAND JOURNAL.



ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL SACTION OPENED COOK ALGO CLOSED COOK ALGO

	-	مأحضون			The state of the s	I ACCION
ROM TO		LME	SHIMO	DIG	INCLUENTS HESSAGES GROESS LIFE	TAKAM
	IN	OUT			GRONES LITE	TATAMA
(√6			¥.	CLIMI	under no clare existences will presented the two distributed to)
;					of Sudden Heath leave their landdings defending position between the bours of 1900 a 0600 a least the ore on a s	
					all units of title control.	ticiuda
HOARDOSY 1992	X	· 松准·维/维·	i de la companya de l	OTTURO	Patrol of Julius meth de d bodies, coscritté picoro of s end exponitué i Mil roundo su	c consi
					1470997. Secret comp fire a Patrol Recycley burbon alto- 011900 for cored 182921. I ter con. arkets then cored	0
WW	- The second	ander an arabida	eropera propositionera de	30095	land opposite other was a	e P vo
					perializate coulog outpor in in he fixed out to the 27901. Red out to the 20 in home of 1200 they will see 300 unitions area area area from 200 unitions area area from 200 unitions area.	50 20 63 7 50 20 69 50 20 69
NAME.	X	A STATE OF S		2577620	led evec f lexit one clipt a leri: Le tach relient o clee.	
(DE AV		and result of the best of the		201710	organia de Rega de la la pris- profession de Rega de la la pris- profesional de la Regalación de la prisprofesion de la prispr	edia a sola
COPROC!				PERMI	AND THE VIEW READ BOTH OF THE PROPERTY OF T	
oryean				31301	tiving an vio rood block to consider and temple to ever projection in event ve site	3.0
	Tanahanan merekan saharan saha	# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #			road block and the out ook all exchet at lest also gainst road blook or out a propagate participe.	a von
Brid erski od od od odki	an albuma sa sa !		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		and the second s	





LABORE FULLS

ASS MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT OR SOUMESTICANT EVERY WELL FOR EXPORTED ON TOTS JOURNAL

The second secon

g of propagation of the State State of the	and we see the	nguata pina panghaga adi a Di Mi	JO	INC. F. J.
ELOWINO.		kodeli I J	and the second s	TRUDINGS, HELLINGS ACTIONS CPLOWS, 1900 TAKEN
50 46 T 5/93 or	3"		ाः	Maesing plebal lis of 1272278 Lost in the ence of eac to 1 on 5 July 1986 South
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		raise was a server and a server a	(11/2/31	E hig Vo castaif baseanded in the Lan expectation previously at the Lo Do (166230 had talues a d plantion explication. Plan t attack results vallethen in the Auture from Do (19323), to her Dich
1. DAG	ing komente gye kidak Kiri	and the second second	0,11.70	in Acro 15 (200) We are constructed to the position of the construct of the construction of the constructi
100				Lives in the liveries were light, /21 on 3 August VC dur 1 cave 18 900 07, started to one open for use by W the track and provide 20 ons 2 could be 500000 to 10 76967. They are presided to be the recome to use and provide.
				y quer 21% querde to forbid villan craffic at red justs to In \$75026, 19505, and 55 892. other a december 2 condent vor from 06 539091 to 53002 and run 16 531593 to \$1002 and income iver from 06 539091 to 53002 and run 16 531593 to \$1002 and income 1966 to 11,593, bile to is of your tilege and 15 519367 in Main dami illago. Throught careette 10 3211by try like 6500 from the first day.
		and the state of t		Is 999927 Chair to 193928 on cover for the outer for the o





SHAFF JOURNAL

ART MESSAGES AND IMPOSIMANT OR SOUNDWICANT EVERYS WILL THE FORKED ON THIS FOURNAL

The second of the second and an annual second and the second and t
 The state of the s
(Charles) The state of the second se
製造 またしまた かんか かんかんかん 新 中 で だけまであたま (****)

POWOMS!	and his property of	S1100	Land was a graph of the second		ACTION
ing and the same is a second	121 511	g to the transfer of the second of the secon	i salitaka ingkali - ipi na akili salita salita i inaki da salahish kanaharan salita		INY
uB/ Lioh		324	01/231/5	Have disconnition that VC unite 2006000 20 y20 100029, to 10 K	20.
A34 sin Viv/30 Instidu			0,3086%	The lover of that he be used because the lover love of the lover love of the lover love of the lover lover.	n do de Nos des Parites
M3/F		. 3.C	090998	980915 thought, trusfic begins	May .
aye/u		1	010913	2 VC 6045 Loonbod V.lo Ches At 110, 6899)[7]	
अशिष		123	0320003	PV pite in the late a veloc vice is:	
3 7 ://:			Ostato .	of holen an road to 120915.	N 196 77).
widde	<i>S</i> :	w	0 2030	Proc Erds perch All, series as Hed even, one was benefit La yellow in Mac 1800 leads La yellow in Mac 1800 leads	DOM
andrádo	*		05100	866 (6786) 55 % (7 10 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
0301ar 4v/30 ac/2v	X	66	060736	Heeing ploted, cal .15 certs! 1661751, temper was lost enve between NAF Richts and Task R	ite
Cylini the line			100730	to following rospons fell fi to 906037 ran look at 27 July to 12 and 1400 felt from	ne neen
	<i>.</i>		811.50	1000 fared in Called at coos 100075 by 2 VO dresped in blo and charte. Helo fired upon the to ran into brack toward the 1001.	dring o
793 for XV/30 00 XV	American (m. 1849). April (m. 1864). American (m. 1844). American (m. 1844). American (m. 1844). American (m. 1844).		T V. S.	Leoning threes, the law won in 190 All loose not 1935 on 05 Aug Row PR (1939 720 Decretal To	70 BY
			Į Į		





SI HE JOURNAL

A TO MESSAGES AND IMPOSTANT OR COMMISSIONI ESSAGE WILL LE LOCKED ON THIS SCORNAL

(ROV 7770		15 1015	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY O	CPLEASE MISSIONS ACTIONS INC
A STATES		£6	0740/35	6 Aug 1 10 (A loonted in Cele 16. The West of and chool BOO washer loonted for the second BOO washer loonted for the second BOO washer loonted for the second between the second BOO (BOO) and the second BOO (BOO) when to attend in the second BOO (BOO) when will begon consider the second BOO (BOO) when will be second BOO (BOO) when will be second BOO (BOO) when will be second BOO (BOO) when we see the second
	and the second s			1909 1 to 1709 with 2007 to atomic representation of the control o
	e na sie sie sie steel ste Et al.	Marie San	73.00	sector and the contract of the
7 () () () () () () () () () (7073	THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF TH
		137	75.18	The special of the second victory and the second victory.
Ti	ind apprice on the decide in		T TYRURY	non note they are brought to comp
				the control of the co





STAFF JOURNAL.

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL SECTION COUNTD CLOSED

JOURNAL

				INCLIDENTS, MESSAGES	ACTION
FROM/TO	TIME	SERNO	DIG	ORDERS, MC	TAKEN
	IN: OUT		, 	ORDING, 1910	
	2	19	ाराष्ट्राच	coste out reason close to	
en angles yang kenangan dan salah salah Pengan	egarteres		EDUCAT .	Allenter of the spire in the	
A Committee of the comm	and grades and the	करान्त्री का सम्बद्धाः सम्बद्धाः कर्ण	110030		A Maria
er de roman		a superior of	TIME		W A SP AN CONTROL OF THE CONTROL OF
can come or	, ged•#			A STATE OF THE STA	5
A hour		rien saste Vi			
i an Sair Sair an an Tan Sair Sair Anna	aggiografia ar on co	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	TANG:	The Volume of Section 14 to 15 to 16	30771
				grand of the Medical and Market	a de Aleman
			(a) (b) (c)	to plan Pelasso in an and a management of the Canal	rs i Soir
· 7.46 **		The second second		GARAGE	
,		1		no. The state of t	7 xxx2 xx
				of reach commake to dear	1
an a		ur dan dan nyaéta dan dan dan		TO CHANGE TO SECURE THE	TO TIV
				cillage of the private state.	
				dag rills con volk el land ad kon ido yên kê 30,000 '	C 10990
				a Szlike, digny, and doc	
		k sand keriote. Signific like, the their List		no as all all and a land	0.10.20
) 	- Leon da sign grego dibel di c ular Borro - cel celo secores 90 anos	Socieda Fra ale Sin
		No.		11 inanga yanin su di 250 ili Madalah su sikala i solata u liki	1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1
				- (2002, 003) July 6. Se 1990 80 - 173 (20 No.) (10 and 20 2 8	 ලේකය ඉර ලේ. ලේකය දැයි බුදු
				i Sibi and Andres - A rch andrea The Andrews (an orange in the Andrews)	6. 6.36
A MANAGEMENT OF THE PROPERTY O	ing the best of the second of the second	a de esta esta esta esta esta esta esta est	。 東京國際國際國際的第三人称形式	कर करनाम्बन्ध र सम्बन्धिकारकारका का का प्रश्तिकारका जा और के जा का स्थापना का का के बार विवास स्थिति के र	
1			.		





STAFF JOURNAL.

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

SECTION	1	 	_	_		
OPENED.				·		
CLOSED			_	_		

JOURNAL

FROM/TO	FIME	SERNO	DIG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES	ACTION
1001 10	IN OUT	- A - A - A - A - A - A - A - A - A - A		ORDERS, LIC	TAKE
1918		- 10	160998	negt 100 loo. In 702952, 70 700951. Shan light Weed to 1 ric 18, linele back in est richt, 2-071 receile i morton, 1-001 forton, 9	i maringo Li recold Pristo Pr
				gave. Post there is 712969 to 10-30 call is, 7 line forms in 10 call in 10 ca	o da (2006) o ja – do 18 00 Tanaka da k 15 Orania K
				60 Thomas in 10 90 is now in 102 at another the CIA Control over a 100750 the back to be because the control of	in hal 76 1-105 510750 k on dau le
				for one marks on he 709957, rebearde fra have another in	i in
engegia a aces			177095	Recover 10 to 100 m 105 m ongsteel to 105 m ongsteel to 100 m on the cond. The results and the cond.	e lasozo.
16	gad a una distribution (NESTER INC. N	The Confession of the Confessi	1000 K T	from \$7.9969 to fill blocking from \$7.9969 to fill blocking for \$63927 to but the fill ted 13 for \$1.000 to \$1.000 t	ard oc. 16. 101 illi 16 agr NA
15/12	and considerable of the section of	750	180910	20 Anals cine VC ong Vod 100 G No of the coding on loc G Bollovid no have cone into	s coupes
HAME SERVICE OF SAN SAN SAN		made an algebra and anomal Control	100705	Doforchi (22 com) of Mannan, 5777764, 1833 co. Espanoco (-) (-233), 323 /223	(a myrter
-	grand grander ger der 18 aug eine 18 aug e	And the separate of the separa		60 men 196 mil 2 blue 2 c posessore mil more 3.	CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR SHEET S



STAFF OU AM



produceros personal anticolor contrata de la contrata del contrata de la contrata de la contrata del contrata de la contrata del la contrata del la contrata de la contrata del la contrata del la contrata de la contrata de la contrata de la contrata del la contra	Mark the control of t
SECTION OPENED	(\$0.0538)
C# 44.144.2	The state of the s

All monarges and import no or elgalificant events will be logged on this journal.

FMi/10			SOR	microbrano in Ampuninas Literas Argos speciajos depois inter incesti	TMCTDENTS, THE AGES	ACTION
and IBAT/200 The Annual Comments of the Commen	in I	OUT?	NO	DIG	INCIDENTS, HES AGES	- WEER
36 Aces Ing/Cultur Frenank			₩	190355	importing the following as 2. ABERTA, E., HA UNA 2016 NOT GRAFE J. LOOL USEC NOT SEEN BY, CONTROL USEC 2059106; C. A., ACAL USEC 2059106; C. A., ACAL USEC 2059106; C. A., ACAL USEC 20501026; J. ACAL USEC 2050393; ACAL USEC	HOPE ALLEN ALLE OF THE CO. LIEU C. LIE
av/ss				195/00	And 0.10, 2016694; 13. And 0.10, 2016002; And 0.10 in death of 0.10 in the original control	U RAG
Volume 1	1/2	A STATE OF S	dinaminan naganggaha dikendikadi melan	190708	koloralig serious patile e gra leditor l'Allian Wolf R L.O. Oo H 2dbn hthler(- (1508000 XX
09.7 00002.00 30.40		4-9-4-1004	25	70.0477	Signification of the second control of the s	IN CO CE
Bergeroo Joseph			53	120716	in serving services consisting crisin short and Hing 21.21 (22) (22) (3) (3) (5) (6) (7) (8) (8) (8) (8) (8) (8) (8) (8) (8) (8	1200/01 100 /01 100 /01
Ordaron Paga		And the second second second	3/43	190728	A Constant Services be the conduction of the Manching Science of the Service of t	400MA02731
or pri 1900aun Ubonii	7	e electrologische von Seine		190058	Conting servous betale of the Coll Chapter (311 USIC CON 2011 Littler)	3 (100L1)
orwanis Upopi	7		36	antiti		oral Charl 331, USAS 300 gradiu
O KVIETIN VIOIT	1 %	ng Sangalogal (186), Silipada	37	1920325	composition via ecological consideration of the con	lleas N (0310 M'est) V (1





ST OF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT OR SECNIFICANT EVENTS WILL BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

STOTE	de de la decentra administrativo de la constanta de la constan
China Co	Section of the Parkets
Parce 20	
الرايات والرايال الرايات . - المايات والمستويد المايات الرايال الرايال المايال المايال المايال المايال المايال	

THOM/TO		Shaws	Dro	INCLIDENTS, MESSAGES ACTION CRIDENTS, ETC TAKEN
33/1.22	37		150146	in artists and finance to decide a second of the second of
64/	का पहुर क्षक क ियों क्षेत्रप्रेशन का ज ्याची	and a proportion with	TANK	**************************************
35500 V/	and the second s	active English parties and the time		Calcol Calcol and and a local color cannot be a seen a local color
	en de generale en la como de	Paragon Pyda ymraffiniae i ne i 22 d		Te contains the second of the
N/	entring district of	Salara Sagarana 1 Gala		- (19545) 201 (05.30) 0.002 (1.1) 187060/(1.1) (1870
v /	West State of the	a aca panana	1000 T	1000 (100 000) (100 00 11 100 00 11 100 00 100 00 100 00
	A proprietation of the first section of the section			- 10 1015 1 100 10010 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 13 14 15 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16
		And the company with company and company a		Stimula. 1 on the constant of
		The second		A Section of the sect
A superioristation of the second of the second or the seco		and and any and	78935	1 95720 / 361, 1916 to 10 to 10 are (*) seen
J. J.	an ing mine apply the large state of			THE WEST OF THE PARTY OF THE PA
T.T.				COLO TO STATE OF THE TRANSPORT OF THE PROPERTY
gill and side is implicate and	Section 1991	A CA		12 25 (130) first tracked to con C. 12 3. 12 12 13 12 12 13 14 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15





STAFF JOURNAL.

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

	À	-	 -	
SECTION				
OPENED				
CLOSED				
the second second			 _	 -

		أستين			THAT AGAING MEGGAAGG	ACTION
FROM/TO		ME ,	SERNO	DIG	INCLIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ENC	TAKEN
	IM:	OUT			The state of the s	
Q36 133	¥.	i	1 4/12		supporting markan bacile prov	
iv/ 😘			* - * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	•	32 Janes & Marine Styling	100
					HAR, OR IS ECON STUDIES (-) (EXT	1.9
			er var. Met værstæringsværste stære		What is the same as	-
				200000000000000000000000000000000000000	The second of th	Park, Docar
!		1		ļ	provided process reason of toward	11 100 00
		1		1	Stock edd. terminen free farm in	Asset Description
		- 1			Action of Class advant	AND VOLUM
ا چو داد د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د		3 3 6 6 7	(no como conseguindo conseguin	A ANALYSIA MENGANISA MEN		and agreement of the second
het yar	1.		143		The office and the second	
¢v/ − −	1			ì	the form of the contract of th	
	1 1			1	1.0130 1. 0101 12. 1853003/031	
		i			transcale in the contract of t	
				İ	drame is the lower, 2017/2018/. One literate is the state of 10.00 One literate is the state of	
	1 1			ì	The state of the s	
	1			İ		Control of the Contro
	1		•	1	A STATE OF THE STA	41
	, ,				AND WHICE IS COME 2016	Markett na
Market Constitution (1	2-4 1 N. 144	processing at the South	والمراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع	A STAN SERVICE STANSON	And the state of the state of
7	1.2.					N 1881 354
	1 1		1	1	department of the contract of	Carlos Artir Maria
	1 1			1	The state of the s	1777 140
	1 1			1	A to suget and Table light. He groups may one table the form	
	'					1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
				1	ALLOON CANEDATES OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPER	3 1. 1924 - 3 1
	Ì			4	dillied word of the North North	
	1	1			Date to pass the later was and	rivern A
	ĺ				Biste, 12,000m. At in inchis	2 2000 G
		İ	1	l	1 12 20 10 10 2 10 00 to 6200	5. 03 00 6 . 1
	1	1		1	THE PARTY OF THE P	A AB
	i	į .	İ		THE REST OF STATE OF	Contra
	1	1	1	1	deapte V ways as R	Company with
	1	1	1	· I	1 57.000	
and a strongholde	nadanja bila d	4.3 OF	هادها والجزار يهد مالجا	~ (21. 233 ~		
M/T	17	1	1 100	CONTRACTOR	Vetas & Gina on N	DOME TO
Andreas a gar est case	ender janear	6.1 PEN 19 7/16	i na kongrejajevni na sloši			
770		}	116	4.000	omelianies (2 desprisos de	2.20
	ļ	1		l	3 orderede for the ly aron.	A A K MAN
			1	1	is to order and distributed the first	
rati yakisake eshi dake ya 1986. A	e vener		s and a constraint property of the second	rigenspape - mart detigetside darums		CONTRACTOR OF THE STATE OF THE
				Į.		
					4	1
	j		}			
	Ì	1	l	l l		· ·
	1	ı	1	1		•





ST IT JOURNAL

AND MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT CONSIDERAL MILL BY LOGGED ON THIS FORWAL

NO.

· ·	makan ak ap ap dankara	ate in a particular estrongo estrongo estrongo estrongo estrongo estrongo estrongo estrongo estrongo estrongo	erina de la composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della composition della	IRNAI.	5
6 0 /10		0.010	Balancia antere e a biga especial en co	CREEKE, 1906 TAX	[
particular services to broke Ame	77	Shering ord	934888	viotor of a Colombia and n (36974. Is	7
	A A CONTRACT	Common Services	70000	Jest State Control of the Control of Control	
Active Services (1997)	. 4	A	SERIO	The spine of the color to be be to b	
eral segment of the design	independent of the second	A John State	31383	int onice we exclude any metric of 1990, 1	
	Participant of the second of t	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		TO CONTROL TO A CONTROL OF THE CONTR	
1077	2	and singularized the second se	TAID!	n et witt de een tot	***
		The state of the s	ersteren gertegen in der eine ersteren in der eine ersteren in der eine ersteren in der eine ersteren in der e Einstelle in der einstelle ersteren in der einstelle einstelle einstelle einstelle einstelle einstelle einstelle		
A war god byggin		. un on organisation were		er po to a litera de la capación to callente	
	is an approximate to a trade	isan kapagan dan dan dan dan dan dan dan dan dan d		is no weard the range are volume at the	
1008 NT 100 NT 1		esinggeria and	X X	1.01 Cocil. 1.1111 20033967/03L1 0003	Ş





STAFF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

SECTION	 		-	-			
OPENED				_		i ned a	1
CLOSED		-		-	-	-	-

		na prosta e de maio en de maio esta en marco	JOU	RNAL .
FROM/TO	TIME IN OUT		DFG	INCLUSTS, MESSAGES ACTION ORDING, EUG
.:/b		* (3.2		to the up h gazeralla Co, at Binb line is 67701. 607015. Some idding in house is 689838. Here princepare ut to them in the companies of the theory and for the fact that the companies of the com
-	August annie 1780 e 177 an E	and the second s	3000	A STATE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE
and the	Angeles de la companya de la company	A STATE OF THE STA	2000	ist chief cold of the re one had not in
army and and	anggeration on province	a segmentation of	760730	
Bridge Carrier	a ang mga kalan at saka saka saka saka saka saka saka s	gradie angelen en en en en en en en en en en en en e	TO THE REAL PROPERTY.	
and a second sec		ara fig.		Wind to the second of the seco
	estantina de la como de la como de la como de la como de la como de la como de la como de la como de la como de		273030	And 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10
32/1	age of the second secon		207.5	the factor control of ich is 20th below round levels. To to 20th to be of round levels. To be partial of the property of the p
			20151	abouted than from moving with to Aug. for 1 local to the conveyors of he to use to the work I vo toos at 15 1509 to





STATE JOURNAL

AGE MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT OF SPONIFICANT EVENTS WILL FOR DOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL D.

ক্র েগ্রুগত	EST	THE STATE OF	<u>l</u>	INCIDENTS, MUSICAGE	ACTION
ran (19 or 1			magadente o promisio di magamayo	CRDHAS, MCC	TAX IN
100	×.	27	291800	to dende it to 195983 heading	Treat A A
V	X		30.1905	dentact vers an Ran 10 bla. 7	74 11
P/U	egengagiji na navele Dis	ali ya aliku kata da kata da kata da kata da kata da kata da kata da kata da kata da kata da kata da kata da k Kata da kata d	30000	The record of the bear with the rest of the same server	
				,	
					X
	A Total Afficiation				
		1	j		Į

(3) CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.



. COMPANY G (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C. 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B. 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY DN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) SIMM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (4) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (4) 106MMRR PKATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (a) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- J. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINGATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY HUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.





- INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO FRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND
- (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HBLICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL ME MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
- COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS

COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.





ANGER A (2/4 ISOM) TO FRAG ORDER # 99

A. 061300н то 071300н

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1940 SD H OUTPOST PERCH I REPORTS A BURNING ARROW POINTING MORTH VIC COORDINATES BT 669013. BURNED APPROX. 15 MINUTES.
- (2) AT 2310 SD H OUTPOST PERCH I REPORTS STRANGE NOISES. POSSIBLE ANIMALS VIC COORD. BT 525990.
- (3) AT 2325 SD H PATROL MAYTAG VARIFIED NOISES HEARD BY SD H.
- (4) AT 0030 SD H OUTPOST PERCH I REPORTED STRANGE NOISES VIC COORD. BT 514982 MOVIEG WEST TO FAST.
- (5) NO ERRMY CONTACT WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. WATSON for S-2 2/4





INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECED	EECE: Routine	DCG: 070800H				
FROM:	S-2, 2/4		de.			
TO:	S-2, 4th Mar					
DF0:						
BT						
UHCLAS ISUN M)MBER <u>78</u>					
ALFA -	060800H to 0708	ООН				
BRAVO -	- At 1940 SD H o	utpost Perch I re	ports a bu x. 15 minu	rning arro	ow pointing No.	rth v i
	At 2310 SD H ovic coord BT 52	utpost Por c h I re 5990.	ports stra	nge noises	. Possible a	ni m als
	At 2325 SD H pa	atrol MAYTAG vari	fied moise	s heard by	SD H.	
	At 0030 SD H or 514982 moving 1	atp os t Perch I re West to East.	ported str	ange noise	s vic coord.]	ЗТ
	No enemy contac	et within 2/4 TAC	R.			
O ARATE	- None				1.5	

DELTA - None

EC-10 - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter used to read Vietnamese Literature and help with Civil Affairs.

BT

J. W. Watson
S-2





Map Reference: 1:50,0 0 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

				•
1.	Patrol No./Code	SHELBY	FLUTE	HORN
2.	Units to Provide	g 🗸	F	H
3.	Ууро	See OF Plan 33-65	Day/Night Combat/OP	Night Combot/Ambush
200	Composition	Co (_)	Plt	^S qd
5.	Spocial Equip.	Bae OP Plan 33-65	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briofing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Codr
7.	mime of departure/ return	08 170 0Н 090 80 0Н	081200H 111200H	082145II 090 7 00H
8.	Tasks	See OP Plan 33-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9•	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
lo.	"eporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, hPts, Return
11.	Fire Support	*s Needed	As Needed	As Needed
	Additional Info & Instr.	Sec OP Plan 33-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13.	Remarks	See OP Plan 33-65	Helo to 479001 at 081200H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Helo from 509999 at 111200H. Helo resup ly at 490998 at 101000H.	Patrol as shown on overlay





Units: F, G, D, 1888. Patrol Plan for Period 8 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

Patrol No./Code

DRUM "

Units to rovide

H&S (Raiders)

Туро 3.

Night Combat/Ambush

1. Composition Sad

Special Equip.

PRC 1.0

briefing at

As Des S-2

Time of departure/

082030H

090700Н

asks

Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay

Check Points

As shown on overlay

10. Reporting Instr.

Dep, ChPts, Return

11. Fire Support

As Needed

12. Additional Info & Instr.

1 Officer

13. Remarks

LVT to Perch II at 081800H Patrol as shown on overlay. LVT from 532024 at 090700H.

J. D. WATSON





FILE

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

OS1800H TO O91800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
10: 2D RN, 4TH MAR; 1ST EN, 4TH MAR; 3D EN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #100

- 1. STAUATION.
 - a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
 - b. FRIENDLY RORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTUNES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- 3. EXECUTION.
 - SECTOR WITH I RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH I SIMM MORTAR SECTION AND I 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
 - b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
 - c. COMPANY F (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE A SSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
 - d. COMPANY G (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.





e. COMPANY H (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/ANDUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C. AD TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

E. 2D PLAT, CO D, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) SIMM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (a) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- 1. DET, COIL PLAT, CO B. 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- J. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINGATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL IMCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.





- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPI. AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE

J. R. FISHER

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS

. COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.





Unite: N. C. NES . Patrol lan for Period 9 August 1965 Eag Reference: 1:50,000 ANS E701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Rostes) Sheet 6757 III

Э.	Petrol No./Code	FIKS	OLLVE	leTG
2.	Units to Provide	n	G	H&S (Scouts)
3.	g_{Σ_0} e	See Or Plan	Day/Night Combat/Ambush	Right Combat/Ambush
4.	Co ក្សាមនារ៉ា ដ ែល	Co (-)	Sq d	Sod
5.	Special Rapip.	Sec Or Phon	P RC 10	17RC 1.0
G.	Briefing at	As Dos S-2/3	As Des Co Cmar	As Des S-2
7.	Fine of departure/	091730H 101000H	092045н 100700н	09210011
8.	Tacks	See Of Plan	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. onduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9.	Oheek Points	As shown on overlay	hs shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dop, Ch ts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, Chits, Return,	Dep, Chats, Rotum
1 1.	Pire Sepport	As Reeded	As Needed	As Needod
02.	Additional Info & Inches	See Or Plan	1 Officer 2 N-79 FO Tea m	
33.	Rencelts	See Or Plan	LVF Catfish I at 091800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. LVF from Ferch III at 100700H.	Fairol as shown on overlay.

J. W. Watson J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4





ANTU X A (2/4 MONE) TO FRAG ORDER # 100

A. 0713000 NO 081300H

B. SULL AND OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2100 SD E REPORTS HOVE-EET. SEEN 4 MEN BETWEEN PERCH IT JOUTPOSE AND CAFFISH I OUTPOSE VIC BT 507026.
- (2) AT 0201 SD GRIFTERS SHALL ARMS FIRM VIC CHI LAI VILLAGE VIC COORD. 189 509051.

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4





INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 080800	H		
FROM: S-2, 2/1			
TO: S-2, 4th Mar			
DOFO:			
BT			,
UNCAS ISUM NUMBER 79	100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100		
ALFA - 070800H to 080800H		en Ser	
BRAVO - At 2100 SD E reports move I outpost vic BT 507026.	ement. Seen 4 men 1	etween Perch III	outpost and Catfish
At 0201 SD G reports small BT 509051.	ll arms fire vic Chu	Lai village vic	coordinates
CHARLIE - None			
DELITA - None			
ECHO - Same as past ISUMS		* • 1	
FOXTROT - Interpreter used with	SD H company size pa	atrol BUSHROD.	
BT			
	4 0 4	**************************************	





J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

091800H TO 101800H

FILE

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #101

- 1. SITUATION.
 - ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
 - b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) ATH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSICN. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) EETE OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- 3. EXECUTION.
 - SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 SIMM MORTAR SECTION AND 1
 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S
 COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES
 TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER CUERRILLA OPERATIONS
 THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMPAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING
 OPERATIONS WHILE MEINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RYN, POPULAR FOORCES,
 AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
 - b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
 - c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - d. COMPANY G (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
 - e. COMPANY H (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

constitute profite comments for by Accordance

Commercia Proposed to the Same





- (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CP.
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) SIMM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (b) 20 SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (e) 30 SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (4) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP.
 - (e) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 291-65.
- J. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.





- (2) INSURE NIGHT A CTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-L DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS

COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DALLY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.





INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

INECECENCE: Routine DTG: 090800H		
From: S-2, 2/4		
90: S-2, 4th Mar		
IEFO:		
ET.		
UNCLAS RUM MUBER 80		
ALWA - 080000H to 090800H		
Co. F heard movement outside granade with negative results CHARLE - None	lines vic (BT !	5180 38). Threw one frag
DELETA - None		•
ECHO - Continue to fire occasional sm into positions. Continue to r	hall arms and the con positions	hrow occasional grenades both night and day.
POXTROT - Interpreter used by Civial	Affairs Office	r.
BT		
	J. D. S-2	Watson WATSON 2/4







Units: F. G. H. Patrol Plan for Period 10 August 1965 Map Reference: 1:50,000 ANS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

ı.	Patrol No./Code	VAN DORN	FOXIE	MAIN
2.	Units to Provide	G	F	H
3.	Туре	See Or Pan	Day/Night Combat/Ambush	Might Combat/Ambush
4.	Composition	C ₀ (_)	Sqd	S _☉ đ
5.	Secial Muip.	S e O Plan	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmir
7.	Time of destrure/ return	1018 3 0H 110900H	102030H 110600H	102130H 110700H
8.	$T_{\mathbf{c}oks}$	Sec On Plan	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambashes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr .	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, Chits, Return	Dep, Chits, Return
11.	Fire Seport	As Moeded	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	See Of Plan		
13.	Romentes	See O. Flan	Patrol as on overlay	LVI to Perch II at 101800H. Patrol as go on overlay.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4





AUDEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 101

А. 081300H TO 091300H

B. SUBLINEY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 082115 TWELVE UNIDENTIFIED PERSONS REPORTED MOVING SOUTH ON ROUTE # 1 VIC COORDINATES BT 520045. AREA ILLUMINATED. NOTHING SIGHTED.
- (2) CO. F HEARD MOVEMENT OUTSIDE LINES VIC BT 518038. THREW ONE FRAG GRENADE WIT: NOGATIVE RESULTS.

J. D. WATSON GO. S-2 2/4



0

رويون ۾ ان جي ڪيو. مرايع ۾ ان جي ڪيو ڪيو جي آهن جي آهن جي آهن جي آهن جي آهن جي آهن جي آهن جي آهن جي آهن جي آهن جي آهن جي آهن جي آ

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

101800H TO 111800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST EN, 4TH HAR; 3D EN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #102

1. SITUATION.

- ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARTNES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 20 BATTALION, ATH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLK IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- 2. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANI REINFORCED WITH 1 SIMM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOCAMER SECTION ON THE COPIE. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO AMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-QUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PARROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVM, POPULAR FORCES, AND VALLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
- c. COMPANY F (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) PROVINC CO ME AND X KLAIS IN COMPLET COMPANY IN STERATION.
 CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

and the second restriction of the second second

- . COMPANY G (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
- e. COMPANY H (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLLDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.





- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) PROVIDE 1 PLAT TO CONDUCT EXTENTED PATROLLING AS ASSIGNED.

r. IST PLAT, CO C. 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 20 MATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 20 PLAT, CO S. 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CP.

n. nes company (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) SIMM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (b) SU SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (4) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (a) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- 1. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B. 3D MED EN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- 1. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.





- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S F, G AND PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAIDY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF FICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS

COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 41H MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL ANSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.





INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FREGEDENCE: Routine DTG: 100800H	
FROM: S-2, 2/4	A Company of the Comp
To: S-2, 4th Mar	
INFD:	
BT	
UNCLAS ISUM NUMBER 81	
ALFA - 090800H to 100800H	
Whose your in the IMAGESS Of	had road block set on MSR vic Bt 534046 checking a mite when two men ran out of . Patrol fired 4 rounds, M-14 with
b rst of automatice fire at During this second firing the incoming. Stated it sounded	heard noise vic BT 534046. Fired a noise. Noise was made by a dog. he patrol reported receiving 4 rounds like M-14, two of which were tracers 531049. Negative casualties.

CHARLE - None

DELTA - Rone

ECOO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXUROT - Interpreter was used by Civil Affairs Officer.

There was no other enemy activity in 2/4 TAOR.

BT

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4







Units: F. E. M. Mas. Patrol Plan for Period 11 ugust 1965. Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701, Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

01.004 4 1 7 1					
1.	Tatrol No./Code	HANCOCK	RIPPER	SLUG	
2.	Units to Provide .	F	H	H	
3.	Type	See OP Plan	Day/Night Combat/OP	Night Combat/Ambush	
4.	Composition	Co (-)	Plt	Sqd	
5.	Special Equip.	See OP Plan	PRC 10	PRC 10	
6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des S_2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	
7.	Time of departure/	111900H 120900H	111200H 141200H	112100H 120700H	
8.	Tasks	See OF Plan	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct OP's as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	
10	. Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chits, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, eturn, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	
11	. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	
	. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan	l Officer 2 Mo79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	
13	. Remarks	See OP Plan	Truck to Bullfish II at 111130H. Helo from Bullfish II to 509999 at 111300H. Patrol. Helo from 479000 to Sardine at 141300H.	Patrol as on overlay.	

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4



Units: F, H, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 11 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code

PUNCH

2. Units to Provide

H&S (Scouts)

3. ^Type

Night Combat/Ambush

4. Composition

Sqd

5. Special Equip.

PRC 10

6. Briefing at

As Des S-2

7. Time of departure/return

112030H - 120730H

•

Tasks

Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.

9. Check Points

As shown on overlay

10. Reporting Instr.

Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.

11. Fire Support

As Needed

12. Additional Info & Instr.

1 Officer

13. Remarks

LVT to Catfish III at 111800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. LVT from Catfish II at 120730H.

J. D. WATSÓN 8-2 2/4





AND MA A (2/4 ISOM) TO FRAG ORDER # 102

А. 09130011 ТО 1.01300Н

B. SUE A OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2000, PATROL FIG, H&S CO. MAD ROAD BLOCK SET ON MSR VIC BT 534046.
 THEY WERE IN THE PROCESS OF CHECKING A MITE WHEN TWO MEN RAW OUT OF
 THE BUSHES HOWARDS THE SOUTH. PATROL FIRED 4 ROUNDS, M-14 WITH
 HESULE'S UNKNOWN.
- (2) AT 2013, PATROL FIG, H&S CO. HEARD NOISE VIC BT 534046. FIRED A TO RET OF A TOMATIC FIRE AT NOISE. NOISE WAS MADE BY A DOG. DERING THE DESCRIPTION OF SECOND FIRING THE PATROL REPORTED RECEIVING 4 ROUNDS INCOMING. OTATED IT SOUNDED LIKE M-14, TWO OF WHICH WERE TRACERS COMING FROM THE NORTH VIC BT 531049. NEGATIVE CASUALITIES.
- (3) PERSON WAS NO OTHER ENEMY ACTIVITY IN 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4



F ... 00

and the second of the second o

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

111800H TO 121800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 20 MN, 4TH MAR; 1ST MN, 4TH MAR; 3D MN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORLER #103

1. SITUATION.

- e. <u>Enemy forces</u>. Sef current 2D Battalion, 41H Marines Daily Intelligence Summary annex A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, ATH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- concept of operation. 2d battalion, ath marines (rein) defends assigned sector with 1 rifle company reinforced with 1 simm mortal section and 1 106mmr section on the copie. 3 rifle companies occupy the feba. Has company provides a composite platoon as battalion reserve. Continues to improve defensive positions and conduct counter-guerrilla operations through aggressive combat patrols, ambushes, sweets and screening operations while maintaining close liaison with rvn, popular forces, and village chiefs through interpreters and liaison officers.
- b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
- c. COMPANY F (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
- COMPANY G (REIN). CONSODIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA,
- e. COMPANY H (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/ANDUSH AS ASSIGNED.





r. 1ST PLAT, CO C. 3D TK IN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B. 3D AT EN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) EN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) SIMM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (e) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (4) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY WN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (4) ATH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.





- (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

NO CHANGE. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

J. R. FISHER

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS . COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS MY BURNING.





AUNEX A (2/4 JSOH) 90 FRAG ORDER # 103

А. 1013001 ТО 111300Н

B. SUPPARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2320, CO G RECEIVED 1 FRAG GRENADE INCOMING VIC 509048. SAW MAN RUBBING, FIRED SEVERAL ROUNDS OF SMALL ARMS FIRE AT HIM. HE DISAPCEARED THE O BRUSH. APPROX. 5-7 MINUTUS LATER HE WAS OBSERVED TRYING TO SCHAL AMAY UNDER COVER OF BRUSH AND WAS TAKEN UNDER FIRE AGAIN. RESULTS UNKNOWN.
- (2) NO OTHER ENOWN ENERY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

(1) VC MEMPROD OF DETECTION: IF SUSPECTED ENEMY IS IN THE AREA BUT NOT OBSERVED, A WATER BUFFALO IS DRIVEN INTO SUSPECTED AREA. THE WATER BUFFALO HAS A KEEN SENSE OF SMELL. IF THE BUFFALO SNIFFS THE AIR PREQUENCLY, THE ATTERDANT OF THE BUFFALO WILL DRIVE HIM AWAY FROM THE AREA AID REPORT TO THE VC.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4





INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

THEORD	MRCM:	Routine	DPG:	11080
FROM:	<u>s-2,</u>	2/4		
TO:	<u>s-2,</u>	4th Nar		
1NFO:				
By				

ALFA - 10080011 to 110800H

BRAVO - At 2320, Co G received 1 frag grenade incoming vic 509048. Saw man running fired several rounds of small arms fire at him. He disappeared into brush. Approx. 5-7 minutes later he was observed trying to steal away under cover of brush and was taken under fire again. Results unknown.

No other known enemy activity wishin 2/4 TAOR.

CMARLIE - None

DELTA - None

UNCLAS

ISUM NUEBER 82

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT- Interpreter was used with G Co. patrol VAN DORN.

BT

J. D. Watso J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4





Units: C, R, F . Patrol Plan for Period 12 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 ANS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
1.	Patrol No./Code	WILSON	нот	FUR
2.	White to Provide	G	H	ŗ
3.	flype	See OF Plan 36-65	Night Comba /Ambus	h Night Combat/Ambush
4.	Congosition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5.	Special Squip.	See OP Plan 36-65	PRC 10	FRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmar
7•	Time of depenture/ return	121700Н - 130900Н	122000Н - 130830Н	122000Н - 130700Н
8.	Taske	See (P lan 36-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seck & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9.	Check Foints	As shown on overlay	As shown on overla	y As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, Chits, Return, every 60 min.
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Inetr.	See Or Plan 36-65	l Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	l Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13.	Romarks	See OF Flan 36-65	Truck from Sardine to Catfish II 1217 Truck from Perch I to Sardine 120830H	OOH. until 121200H. II Continue on mission.

J. D. Walson 5. D. WATSON 5-2 2/4





E. GARR

121800H to 131800H

J. A. Madde

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D EN. ATH MAR; 1ST EN, 4TH MAR; 3d EN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #104

1. SITUATION.

e. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D MATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

- (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT CUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEPENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- SECTOR WITH 1 RIFTE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 SIMM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOGMER SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFTE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. HES COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY & (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
- c. COMPANY F (RETN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) UPERATIONS.

e. COMPANY H (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE REBA.





- f. LST PLAT, CO C, JU TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

E. 20 PLAT. CO B. 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CP

h. n&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE FERLIEFINE.
- (2) EDM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) AST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED EN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65
- j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY HUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PROOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DATLY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
 - (4) CO'S P, G, AND H PICK UN FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO LECOH DAILY.

- (5) Hand the NADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRANADE POUCHES.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- h_{\bullet} ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-h DATES.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE

J. R. FISHER

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.





A HEX A ($\mathbb{C}/4$ ISON) TO FRAG ORDER # 104

А. 131300 ГРО 121300 И

B. SOM ARE OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2200 ATRETRIKE WAS HELD ON HILL 661. EXCELLENT COVERAGE ON TARGET.
- (2) HO OTHER ENERY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4





Unite: F. G. H. Patrol Plan for Period 13 August 1965 Hap Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

	411000	- 171	0	
1.	atrol No./Code	KTLPA'PRICK	ROB	MINX
2.	Units to Provide	F	G	H
3.	$\mathbf{r}_{\mathbf{y},\mathbf{e}}$	See OP Plan	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4.	Composition	Co (-)	Sqđ	Sq đ
5.	Special Muip.	See OP Plan	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
-	Dime of departure/ ret m	132000H 140900H	132115H 140700H	132100Н 140700Н
8.	Vasks .	See OP Plan	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9.	Oheck Foints	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chlts, Return, every 60 min.	DeplChPts,Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	See OF Plan	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO eam	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13.	Hemerks	See OP Plan	Truck to 525037 at 131845. Patrol as shown on overlay.	Truck to Catfish II at 131800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from Catfish II at 140700H.

J. D. WATSON





INTELLIGENCE SUM ARY

FMC45	وج سون	2/4		
00 :	<u>S-2,</u>	4th	Mer	
urp d:	-			
]£)*				
U) CLAS ISUM M	under er		83	

ALFA - 110800H to 120800H

TRAVO - At 2200 airstrike was held on hill 661. Excellent coverage on target.

Ro other enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHAGIS - None

DEL A - None

8000 - Same as past ISUN s

FOXTROF - Mone

 \mathbf{BP}

J. D. Watson J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4



0

J. K. FISHER

E. GARR

131800H te 141800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3d BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER # 105

- 1. SITUATION.
 - ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DATLY INTELLIGENCE SUBMARY ANNEX A.
 - b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONDOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSTIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

e. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH SIMM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPYTHE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE, CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-QUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SMEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
- c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
- d. COMPANY G (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

and the contract of the contra

(2) CONDUCT NICHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.





e. COMPANY H (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED

T. 1ST PLAT, CO C. 3D TK EN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

g. 20 PLAT, CO B, 3D AT EN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) SIMM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (4) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (4) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65
- J. DTT. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF MUSUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.





- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.
 NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) CO'S E, G, AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (4) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (5) WHEN EVER A UNIT MEQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF METERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, ATH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY MURNING.





Inits: M. G. M. M&S . Patrol Plen for Period 14 August 1965 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

1.	Paterol No./Code	MOCHELLAN	POI	TIKI
2.	Units to Provide	H	r	G
3.	Турс	See OP Plan 38-65	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4.	Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Plt
5.	Special Equip.	See OP Plan 38-65	PRC 10	PR C 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmar	As Des Co.Cmdr
7.	Time of departure/	142000H 150930H	142100H 150830H	141300H 171300H
8.	Pasks . ,&	See OF Plan 38-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay
9•	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dop, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Roturn, every 60 min.
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	See OF Flan 38-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13.	Remarks	See OP Plan 38-65	LVT to Perch III at 142000H. Patrol as shown on overlay. LVT from Perch III at 150830H.	Helo to Hill 410 from Carp at 141300. Patrol. Helo from 509999 to Carp at 171300H.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4

黄葉

39

00

00

Units: F, G, F, E&S. Patrol Plan for Period 14 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code KAPA

2. Units to Provide Raiders

3. Type Night Combat/Ambush

4. Composition Plt (.)

5. Special Equip. PRC 10

6. Briefing at As Des S-2

7. Time of departure/ 142030H return 150700H

8. Tasks Seck & destroy VC. onduct ambushes as shown on overlay.

9. Check Points As shown on overlay

10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.

11. Fire Support As Needed

12. Additional Info & 1 Officer Insur.

13. Remarks

Truck to Catfish II at 142000H.

Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck
from Catfish III at 150700H.

#39



AUDEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 105

А. 121300Н ТО 131300Н

B. SEMELARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) THE RECORDED RECEIVED SA GROUND FIRE FROM COORDINATES BS 545975. HELO RETURNED FIRE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) MO OTHER ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

US Contre J. D. WATSON for S-2 2/4

00



Units: G, H . Patrol Plan for Period 15 August 1965 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

1.	Patrol No./Code	GOAT	HOUND
2.	Units to Provide	G	H
3.	Туре	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4.	Composition	Sqd	Sqd
5.	Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC_10
6.	Beioring at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7.	Time of departure/ reterm	152100H 160800H	1520 3 0Н 160 7 30Н
8.	alas ¹ '	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	as shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chlots, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11.	Fire Support	As Noeded	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13.	Remarks	152000 LVT from Carp to Perch III. 160800 LVT Perch III to arp.	152000 LVF Sardine to Perch II Walk back to Sardine.

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4





INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM:

110:

INFO:

 $\mathbb{B}\mathbf{P}$

UNCLAS

ISUN NUMBER

ALFA - 1208001 to 130800H

BRAVO - Helo received SA ground firs from coordinates BS 545975.

Helo returned fire. Negative results.

No other activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARITE - None

DELTA - Hone

EC. O - Same as past ISUM'S

PONTRO - Interpreter was used on operation WILSON with Company G (-).

BT



File



J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

141800H TO 151800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D EN, 4TH MAR; 1ST DN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #106.

1. SITUATION.

2. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

- (1) 41H MARINES (REIN)
- (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTFOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. FXECUTION.

- SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH \$1MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1
 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S
 COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES
 TO IMPROVE DEPENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS
 THROUGH ACGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING
 OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES,
 AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (FFIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- c. COMPANY F (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA. COPL.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- d. COMPANY G (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA. FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- e. COMPANY H (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.





- (2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 38-65.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C. 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) EN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) SIMM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (4) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (a) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B. 3D MED. EN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- J. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SHE OF PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.





- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) CO'S E, G, AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DATLY.
- (4) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (5) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE

. R. FISHER

LIEUTENANT, COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS

COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

Parts: E . Patrol Plan for Period 15 August 1965

Nap Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code LONG KNIFE

2. Units to Provide E

3. Type: See OP Plan 39-65

4. Composition Co (-)

5. Special Equip. See OP Plan 39-65

6. Bricking at As Des S-2/3

7. Time of departure/ 152000H 181000H

8. Mashs See OF Plan 39-65

9. Check Points As shown on overlay

10. Reporting Instr. Dep, Chits, Return, every 60 min.

11. Fire Support As Needed

12. Additional Info & See OP Plan 39-65 Instr.

13. Remarks

151900H track Bullfish II to
Catfish III. 181000H track Catfish
III to Bullfish II.

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4





INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM:	S-8, 2/4			
TO:	S-2, 4th Mar			
DFO:				
RP				
unclas isov meder <u>85</u>				

AUPA - 130800H to 140800H

BRAVO - At 1750 AG sends report from ITT by land line. Information from VCS who was apprehended by B Recon. 300 VC running around between BY SAIH (2) and trench area at 431019 to 437019. VC will move mortars in. VC are now in process of moving now from KY SANH. Description given to ITT of mortars believed 81's. VC carrying BAR'S and THOMPSONS. VCS reports VC came to KY SANH (2) hamlet 12 August 1965.

Took village men out to dig 40 to 50 trenches running at coord.
431019 to 437019.

At 2240 ambush at Perch III vic 510026 heard noise, threw illumination grenade, fired short burst M-14 and threw frag grenade. Negative results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXPROT - Interpreter utilized to go over literature brought in by patrol.

BT

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4 AHELEK A (2/4 ISUE) EO FRAG ORDER # 106

A. 131300H TO 141300H

B. SUIMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1750 AG SENDS REPORT FROM ITT BY LAND LINE. INFORMATION FROM VCS WHO WAS APPREHENDED BY "B" RECON. 300 VC RUNNING AROUND BETWEEN BY SANH (2) AND TRENCH AREA AT 431019 TO 437019. VC WILL MOVE TO STARS IN. VO ARE NOW IN PROCESS OF MOVING NOW FROM KY SANH.

 DESCRIPTION GIVEN TO ITT OF MORTARS BELIEVED 81's. VC CARRYING BAR'S AND THOMPSONS. VCS REPORTS VC CAME TO KY SANH (2) HAMLET 12 A GUST 1965.

 POOK VILLAGE MEN OUT TO DIG 40 TO 50 TRENCHES RUNNING AT COORD.

 A31019 TO 437019.
- (2) AT 2240 A BUSH AT PERCH III VIC 510026 HEARD NOISE, THREW ILLUMINATION GRENADE, FIRED SHORT BURST M-14 AND THREW FRAG GRENADE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. SPROIAL

- (1) VC ESCAPE METHOD: VC, WHEN CORNERED UNDERGROUND AND WHEN DISCOVERY
 ES CECTAIN, WILL EJECT A GREWADE FROM A HOLE OR APERTURE AND DURING
 THE RESULTING SHOCK AND SMOKE, ATTEMPT TO ESCAPE.
- (2) TROOPS MUST BE ALERT TO SPOT THESE ESCAPES AFTER ISOLATED GREHADE SXPLOSIONS.

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4





Units: # Patrol Plan for Period 15 August 1965. Hap Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

1.	Patrol	NO./Code	GRAN!
	* (20 0 1 C) II.	110 ty 00 ac	010.17

2. Units to krovide H

3. Type See Or Plan 40-65

4. Composition Co (_)

5. Special Equip. See OF Plan 40 -65

6. Briefing at As Des S-2/3

7. Time of departure/ 152000H return 160900H

8. Tasks See OP Plan 40-65

9. Check Points As shown on overlay

10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.

11. Fire Support As Needed

12. Additional Info & See OP Plan 40-65 Instr.

13. Remarks See OP Plan 40-65

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4

Fust

J. R. Mishin

E. GARR

151800h TO 161800H

FROM: 20 MATTALION, 4TH MARTNES (REIN)

TO: 20 MM, 4TH; LST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D EN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARLAGE (KOLK)

FRAG ORDER #3.07.

1. SITUATION.

- ENERTY FORCES. SEE CURTERT 2D BATTALLOW, /4TH TRACTIVES DATES INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. DISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPTES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO COMPOSIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH SIMM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IDEPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH ACGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VIILAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 39-65.
- c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE BEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
- d. COMPANY G (REIN). 6) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 (5) Congress Day/Micha Parent/Amerik As Assience
- e. COMPANY H. (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
 - (2) CONDUCT SOMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 40-65.

HEADQUARTERS 2d kattalion, 4th Marines (Rein) 3d Marine Division c/o Fro, San Francisco, 94601

3/EG/wph 3**10**0 7 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer

Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein) To:

Subj: Veckly Operations Summary Overlay

(a) 4th Marines msg 221900H hef:

Encl: (1) Situation Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following report is submitted.

a. 1 - /t 0120408 Com, any F received 2 rounds carbine tire at vicinity (BT 5200/1). Fire was not returned.

b. 2 - At 021805H Company r while on Company (-) Operation encountered a group of armed Vietnamese personnel at (BT 462048). Word was received from 4th Marines to apprehend all personnel, collect weapons and return to Civilain Collection Foint. Capt TICK, District Chief LY TIN District, sent word he would send limison officer to collection point to identify personnel.

c. 3 - At 041615H Company H vicinity (ET 509023) received 15 rounds carbine fire from vicinity (ET 515020). A fireteam was sent out to check erce, with negetive results.

W. J. REILLY

By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o F10, San Franciso, 96601

3/EG/de 3100 14 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer

To: Commending Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

Ref: (a) 4th Marines mag 221900H

Encl: (1) Situation Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following is sumbitted.

a. 1 - At 102330H Company & received one incoming frag grenade vicinity (ES 509048). One man was seen running away, 4 rounds small arms fired with negative results.

W. O. REILLY By direction

HEADQUARTERS 2d Battelion, 4th Marines (Rein) 3d Marine Division o/o Fro, San Franciso, 96601

3/RDM/do 3100 21 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer

Communicing Officer. Ath Marines (Rein) 701

Subj: Westly Operation Summary Overlay

Lof 1 (a) Ath Marinus mag 221900H

Bicl: (1) Feekly Operation Summary Overlay

- 1. In accordance with reference (a) the following is submitted:
 - (a) 1. At 151945H, 5 Vietnamese reported moving toward catfish I vicinity 505020; fired 81's at these 5 men, negative results.
 - (b) 2. At 161930H Civil Affairs Officer was shot at vicinity 515031. After asking villegers about V.C. warning signal; villegers said they know nothing about V.C. being in village.
 - (c) 3. At 182016H one round small arms fire incoming from village S.W. 2/4 0.P. vicinity 515031.
 - (d) A. At 150A458 2/4 O.F. reported illumination set off and 2 rounds mentl arms fired into Co O's position from vicinity of Houte #1 (5)5049).
 - (e) 5. At 202157H 8-1 Officer reported one round andper fire incoming from vicinity 531049 by Civil construction sight.
 - (f) 6. At 210500H a patrol from Co A Recon while moving from ambush site vicinity 498021 to 493022 fround that they were being tollowed by two men. Co A Recon three one W.F. grenade between t e two men but it was a dud. The two men when the grenade was thrown started running. Co A Recon fired small arms fire with negative results. This was in vicinity of 495024.

(g) 7-11-12-500 throw around with moreth proviet.

W. J. RUILLY

By direction





HEADQUARTERS 2d Battalion, Lth Marines (Rein) 3d Marine Division c/o FPO, San Franciso, 96601

3/EG/de 3100 28 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer

To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

Ref: (a) 4th Marines msg 221900H

Emcl: (1) Weekly Operations Summary Overlay

- 1. In accordance with reference (a) the following is submitted:
 - (a) 1. At 232114H Co F observed 3 men on the defensive wire (BT 506032) fired 5 rounds small arms and threw one tragmenation grenade.

 Negative results.
 - (b) 2. At 242045H Co H observed 2 men on the defensive wire vicinity (BT 536078). Tank fired machine gum with negative results.
 - (a) 3. 35.250H Co F reported a man ran toward their positions vicinity (BT 508047) and fired burst from automatic rifle. Co F returned fire, negative results.
 - (d) A. At 270035H Co F reported receiving 5 rounds incoming sniper rounds from vicinity (BT 509049) returned fire with negative results.

W. J. REILLY By direction





2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) CHU IAI, VIETNAM 25 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer

To: Commanding Officer, 7th Marines (Rein)

Subj: 2d Battelion, 4th Marines After Action Report 2-65

Ref: (a) Div Op Order 321-65

(b) RLT-7 Op Plan 323-65

Encl: (1) Summary Overlay of Operation

(2) Break Down by Units of VC Killed, Wounded and Captured

(3) Company H After Action Report

1. Statistical Data

a. Units Involved

(1) Companies E, G, H and H&S (519 personnel)

(2) 3 Platoons PF's (54 personnel)

(3) 2d Platoon, Co B, 3d Engineer Bn (28 personnel)

(4) Platoon MP's 7th Marines (28 personnel)

(5) Det. Force Recon (21 personnel)

(6) Lt Section, 2d Plat, Co C, 3d Tk Bn (8 personnel)

(7) Heavy Section, 2d Plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn (12 personnel)

b. Strongths

c. Time. he operation was conducted between 180645H to 202100H.

d. Place. The operation took place in the WANG-NGAL Proving ANH SON District.

Casulties

(1) Friendly

USMC KIA 18

USAC WIA 95 (including WIA's not evacuated)

USAC MIA None

USMC H eat Casulties 9

		0000
	PF's KIA	6
	PF a WIA	6
	Interpreters WIA	3 .
	Civilian Photographer WIA	1.
(5)	Enomy	
	VC Killed	342
	3 Wounded	2
	VC Captured	2
	vcs	33

2. Narative Account of Operation

- a. 2d Battalion (.)(Rein) consisting of Companies E, G, H, HRS (-) and 3 Platoons of PF's departed their position vicinity (BT 527035) at 180645H to conduct a 3 day search and destroy operation 13 miles southeast of CHU LAI.
 - At 180645H Co G landed west of LZ Red at (BS 666955). The land was unopposed. At 180730H Co E landed in LZ White (BS 675933) under small arms fire from ridge line (BS 674946 to 680933). The landing zone was secured from close in fires while an air strike was taking place by attack aircraft and UHIE Helicopters on the ridge line mentioned abovo. Sporadic small arms was received from the ridge line while in the Landing Zone. No casultes were sustained. At 180745H Co H landed in LZ Blue (BS 692921) and moved into the attack toward NAM YEN (3) (BS 392922). At 180815H the Command Group landed at LZ White (BS 675933) under sporadic small arms fire from the ridge line (BS 674946). At 180830H Companies E and G moved into the awack in a north westerny direction. In the the attack Co E and the Command Group came under 60mm, 81mm, machine gun and small arms fire from an estimated 50-60 VC occupying the north sector of the alage line. One plateen moved into the attack to seize the high ground at (BS 680933). In the attack the plateon received freeming 81mm, 60mm, machine gun and small arms fire from an estimated 50-60 VC occupying the hill. The plateon sustained 2 KIA and 3 WIA while registering a direct hit with a 3.5 rocket on 3 VC killing all three flooing some 400 meters to the southeast. When the platoon reached the top of the hill they received 6 rounds of 60mm incoming fire with negative results. Co G moved one plateen into blocking positions (BS 673960) over looking PHU LONG (1) and (2) and the remainder moved out with the PF's to search PHU LOWS (1) and (2). The village contained many tunnels, trenches and for holes most of which were located in hodge rows and were difficult to locate. Eight VCS were picked up in and around the village.

At 180830H Company H moved toward NAM YEN (3) (BS 692922). One plateon moved into positions at (BS 689918) and took some VC under fire on Hill 43 (BS 685916). The remainder of the Company manuvered toward NAM YEN (3) with no contact. As one plateon closed on the village they came under heavy small arms fire. After moving 25 meters in the village they were pulled back to (BS 690922) in order to utilize air on the objective. During the air strike 11 WIA's and 1 KIA was evacuated.

At 180900H Company E manuvered the remaining platoons to seize the ridge line from (BS 678942 to \$3937). During the attack Company E (-) and Command Croup received 81mm, 60 mm and automatic capons fire from an estimated 60 VC. While in the assault one section of 81mm provided fire on the objective area, and to the rear. The hill was secured at 181000H and enemy casultes are unknown. Company E reorganized and attempted to evacuate their 2 KIA's and 15 WIA's. At this time several requests were sent in for evenuation and it took approx 50 minutes for the helos to arrive. The 81mm section displaced forward and continued to fire at probable VC windrawl routes At 181000H Company H was joined by 3 tanks and 3 Ontos boaring casulties, captured VC weapons were evacuated. At 181030H 1 plateon from Company H continued to sweep Hill 43 up to the topographical crest, at that time the VC broke contact. At 181100H Company E and Command Group moved out in a north easterly direction to continue the sweep in assigned sector. At 181200H while moving into the hamlet at (BS 687914) Company E and Command Group began receiving 81mm, 60mm, 57mmRR, machine gun and small arms incoming fire from (BS 688945, 688948, 691945) from an estimated 50 VC. Fire was returned by all organic weapons including 1 .50 cal machine guarantees that was attached to Company E. The hanletwas secured at apprex 181300H which action resulted in 8 friendly WIA's. One VC FO was shot from a tree and carried away with other casulties. During this period the Command Group received 81mm, 60mm, 57mm RR and small arms fire which resulted in 2 WIA s. At 1230H Company H departed from the vicinity (BS 688919) to resume the attack. Company H by-passed NAM YEN (3) as Company I 3/3 had swept through and reportedly cleared the village. The company moved in a cortheasterly direction with no contact. At 181300H the company received small arms from the rear, simultaneously to ks and Ontos began to have increased difficulty in movement ... to the rice paddies. Company H held up at (BS 688925) in order to give armor a chance to manuever. At this time the company began taking heavy small arms, 81mm, 60mm, 3.5" rocket and 57mmRR fire from the vicinity of Hill 30 (BS 698390) and NAM YEN (3). During this time the company was still receiving heavy automatic weapons, 80mm, 60mm and 57mmRR fire from all directions. This fire was returned at maximum rate possible utilizing the tanks and Ontos weapons. The fire fight continued and the armor was unable to move forward, and was continuing to receive intense incoming fire. All personnel and outipment were evacuated from the area while still under intense fire. At this time one plate on of Company H lost contact with the company and came upon Bravo

Command of 7th Maxines under Major COLEMAN, vicinity (BS 702928). The Major ordered the platoon to secure the hill and wait for him to return with I and L and downed Amtracs. The platoon waited until 190430H when they returned and then moved out to the Regimental CP. At 181630H the remainder of the company moved to (BS 695923) under a poradic small arms, coming from NAM YEN (3) and maded contact with Company I.. The company was unable to effect liaison with Company I are sherefor preped Hill 43 (BS 685916) to prepare it as a night defensive position.

- d. At 181330H Company G vicinity PHU LONG (1) (BS 668959) received the order to move to blocking positions vicinity (BS 683972).

 The company arrived there at 181500H with no contact and coor linated with M 3/3. Company G moved to the hill complex vicinity (1) 678968) and estat lahed defensive positions.
- o. At 181400H Company E finished evacuating casulties and continued to sweep in assigned sector to (BS 693948). Along the route numerous spider holes and camouflaged punji traps were uncovered; elso, empty 60mm and 81mm mortar casings were scattered throughout the area. At 181400H the company bogan digging in for night defensive positions (BS 693948). At 131515H approx 100 VC armed with 81mm, 57mmRR and small arms were observed by the Command Group moving south vicinity (BS 696946). A flash message was sent requesting Arty immediately. A lapse of 12 minutes between the time the message was sent to when the first round landed. Howtars fired 20 rounds with devastating effect on the VC. It was later reported by the Battalion Commander that ho had observed approximately 90 VC bodies while flying in a UNLE in the vicinity (BS 696946). At 182100H Company E's ambush party was proceeding along the trail at (BS 692947) when they killed 1 VC armed with only 2 gronades. It is probable that this VC was an FO for mortars because later on during the night 15 rounds of 60mm mortar fell wide of Company E and the Command Group. There was no other contact during the night due to the first aerial illumination constantly kept the area illuminated along with constant HaI fires.
- f. At 181730H Company H requested fuel for the Ontos. At that time they only had 1/8 tank of gas were unable to travel any distance. At 1816 JOH a section of 81mm Mortars arrived at Company H's position along with resupply of food water and ammunition. Company H was start unable to effect liaison with Company I. No reinforcements could be expected and no fuel arrived for the Ontos therefore, the company established a tight defensive perimeter in the vicinity (BS 693921). The perimeter consisted of 3 Ontos, 3 tanks, 1 section 81mm Mortars and 24 infantry men. The company remained where during the night with no contact with the enemy.
- s. At 1 82300H Company G vicinity (BS 678968) observed approx 40 khakiled clad VC moving from east to west at (BS 678962). The VC moved or of sight before fire could be ordered on them. Artillery was called for on the draw where they were last seen. It took approx 15 min to receive the first arty round (due to no fault of the FO) and by the

for asset a retred till to be aggined

time fire for effect arrived it's to be assumed the VC had cleared the area. No further contactwas made during the night. At 19076 Company G was ordered to continue assigned mission and drive to the coast. It's to be noted that although it had been sent by helicater Company G did not get a resupply the night before and theref we was out of food and water. The company moved out and at 190800H they received heavy small arms fire from the vicinity (BS 685965) and (BS 699973). Fire was returned but very few VC were observed as the majority of the fire came from behind hedgerows. Arrival of personnel at the hedge yielded negative results. At 190830H Company G arrived on the ridge line at (BS 692968) and received heavy small arms fire from vicinity (BS 693970 to 698965). Several VC were observed in hodge rows both to the front and right flank. The Company Commander felt the there were possible many VC across the draw to his front and were waiting for the company to cross the ravine. The locations of adjacent units were requested and this indicated no friendly units in the immediate area. An air strike was requested on the VC positions at 190845H. As the first bomb hit the target, the VC in the hodge rows erupted with heavy small arms fire from approximately 40 to 50 VC. After the second bemb dropped the Company Commander received a message from CO M 3/3 that the air was hit friendly troops. The air strike coased and it was found that Company M was at (BS 690973) instead of their reported position Company G assaulted the position killing 4 VC and finding 2 VCS hiding in the hadge rows. No weapons were found. The hill mass was secured at 190930H with no friendly casaulties.

h. At 190800H Company E continues to attack in their zone of action. Prior to the attack the Battalion Commander utilized all available supporting arms on possible VC locations in each direction 190900H Company E swept thru the village of VAN TUONG (1) (BS 6995) and collected various documents, VC packs, small arms ammuntion, grounded and VC communication wire. The ammunition was blown in place and documents turned over to the Bn S-2. The VC communications wire was laid from north to south and from east to west. Which led to the high ground where they had OP's. Company E moved through the village with no contact. The village was exceptionally large for one rifle company to search throughly. The Battalion Commander immediately recommended to 60, 7th Marine that an ARVN Bn be sent to the village to search after Company E had loft. At 191000H Company E received intense small arms fire from approximately 20 VC who were located vicinity (BS 705964) Company E assaulted the VC position and when they got to the top of the hill the VC fled in a northly direction. No friendly casulties were sustaned. At 191030H contact was made with K 3/3 in the right flank. At this time the Command Group received 2 incoming rounds of 81mm Mortar fire sustaining no casualties. At 191100H Company E reached the high ground vicinity (BS 707968) at which time it received the order to sweep to (BS 705974) tur northeast and sweep the peninsulai to include the village of PH UOC THUAN (1) (BS 7197). At 191200H Company E moved out on





the sweep as ordered and received small arms fire from the left rear (BS 701973). The area was marked with 3.5 rocket WP as a mortar target and Company E continued on 10 assigned mission. The 81mm section the temperature of fired 8 rounds of HE on the target area and the VC fired coased. Co E continued to sweep thru the assigned sector capturing 1 VCS. The company moved to the top of Hill 32 vicinity (BS 712000) prepared night defensive positions and sent out 2 s even man patrols to scout to the east, to the northeast and the southwest.

- h. At 190800H Company H roceived a resupply of fuel and received word to move to Green Beach (BS 7192). At 191130H the company arrived at Green Beach and was joined by the platoon that was detached from them on the provious day. Co H then was assigned the mission of Regimental Reserve and CP security. At 201200H the company was retracted by surface craft and arrived CHU LAI at 202100H.
- 1. At 191300H Co G received word to move overland to the vicinity (BS 706967) for a new mission. During this movement Co G sustained 8 heat casulties which was due to not receiving a resultly of head and water. Co G's new mission was CP security for the Command Group.
- the massion of mining and booby trapping the area in which we held. Co E booby trapped Hill 32 (BS 712978) and all avenue of approach. I squad of B Engineers and Det, Force Rocon beat trapped trails and avenues of approach vicinity (BS 7096). Approximately 125 MK, 26 fragmentation grenades was used to accomplish this mission.
- k. At 191100H an AO resorted ighting 3 WC in the coast line (BS 710978). A patrol from Co E was sent to scout the area and encountered 3 WC. This patrol killed 1 WC and captured 2. Four enemy gronades were blown in place. At 191800H the company sighted movement on the high ground vicinity (BS 716978). Artillery was called on the target with unknown results. By 191830H Co E night defensive positions were completed and the company prepared for the night.
- 1. Between the periods 1921QOH Co G and Command Group received 5 rounds of Naval Gun Fire all of which were fire directly at Co G and the Command Group. The rounds landed behind these units with no damage inflicted. Several flash messages were sont requesting to cease the firing of Naval Guns. The damage was that we were not directing their fire, also the roun were being fired directly overshead and could have hit the high trees, causing an air burst. At 1923OOH an air strike (not requested or controlled by this unit) was conducted vicinity (BS 714974). The rockets and bombs used fell within 200 meters of Co E position on Hill 32 vicinity (BS 712978). A flash message was requesting cease fire on the air strike. During the





hours of darkages there was no enemy contact due to the fact that acrial flares constantly illuminated the area.

- M. At 200600H a Popular Forces soldier attached to Co G was wounded by our own booly traps (BS 719968) when he tried to retrive an aerial flavo dropped the night before. The PF's had been instructed several times not to move around until they were told to. A team from B Engineers and Det Force Recon was despatched and recovered the wounded PF and he was evacuated by helo. Between 200745H and 201000H 5 villagers came to Co G position; (BS 718968) 2 children, 2 adult males and 1 adult female all of whom were wounded. The 2 children and the adult female were wounded by the air strike conducted at 192300H the night before. All 5 were hele evacuated to B Med immediately. At 201030H Co E commenced retraction from their positions (BS 712978) utilizing 4 heles and no close air support. Co E arrived back at CHU LAI on 201230H.
- n. At 201315H CO, 7th Marines reported that 1 VC plateon was hiding in a cave vicinity (BS 704970). Co G was assigned the mission to search the area and blow all caves and tunnels. Co G swept than the objective area with no contact. Several large tunnels and caves were blown by B Engineers. Co G returned to their position by 201500H and prepared to retract by helo. The Command Group was retracted by 201530H and Co G was retracted by 201700H without incident.

3. Prolims encountered

- a. The RLT-7 TAC Not was continuously clogged with messages that were up graded to a degree that a normal routine or priority message could not be transditted; for instance, this H q received a priority message concering 26 reporters who were be at RLT-7 Hq. Frag Orders were sent with a Precedence of Routine, a Flash message was sent concering CO, 7th Marines coming to our CP.
- b. This Hq was not informed on air strikes and Naval Gunfire being used within our area of operations resulting in 5 rounds of Naval Gunfire being fired into our position and 2 air strikes, 1 of whose rockets landed 200 meters in front of Co E.
- c. In several instances it took as long as 50 minutes for helps to arrive for evacuation of wounded.
- d. During the retraction of Co E there was no air escort for the holo:
- o. A hollocoptor must be readily available for use as a air relay/command holicopter for the Battalian Commander.
- f. Artillery was entirely too long in arriving on target after fire mission was called.





- g. The PF's would not cooperate. They wanted to go to the villages to cook and get water. They were instructed several times to remain with the company as they might get shot or hurt. They demanded twice the amount of food andwater as we normally get.
- h. Logistic support was inadequte by the 7th Marines. Co G did not receive any food or water for 12 days. Co E and Command Group received no food and only 30 gallons of water for 12 days.
- i. Having CAS a/c on station is the only proper way to provide the type of support operations like this will require.
- j. We need to have an airborne DASC to operate in the capacity of overall air c ordinator to handle both air strikes and help missions.
- k. Primary HD, UHF can not be the same frequency as primary TAD, UHF.
- 1. Additional TiD, and HD, UHF frequency must be assigned and liza
- m. Administrativo traffic can not be tolorated on tactical nets.
- n. BB-451 battory resupply is critical and sufficient reserves of charged batteries must be maintained at all times during an eperation of this size.
- o. We need napalm and zuni rockets to enable FAO's to work the air strikes closer that 150-200 meters from the friendly troops. Working 500 pounders at this range is extremely hazardous but can be done if required. The ACro 7D ped is not well suited to close support due to the wide dispersion pattern.
- p. We need more helicopters, both for resupply and tactical mission.

u. We need VT fuzes for 250 and 500 1b bombs.

.





BREAKDOWN BY UNITS OF VC KILLED, WOUNDED AND CAPTURED

UNIT	KILLED	WOUNDED	CAPTURED	VCS CAPTURED	WEAPONS CAPTURED AND DESTROYED
Co E	3 1			12	100 Grenades blown in place
Co G	4			11	10 Grenades blown in place
Со Н	156				58 assorted small arms 1 Chi Com 3.5 rocket launc reincluding 1 81mm mortar 1 57mmRR 1 .50 cal MG destroyed.
Command Group	1	2	2	10	
Air	6 0				
Artillery	90				
Total	342	2:	2	33	

1

ENCLOSURE (2)





COMPANY H AFTER ACTION REPORT

Company M (Rein) landed in LZ Blue (BS 69242) at 180745H and set up in a 360° perimeter. To this Helicopters who were flying security for our landing immediately took the VC to our southwest under fire with their machine gun and rocket strikes. Also we were taken under fire by small arms from our southwest (BS 697920). We gained fire superiorty immediately with M-14's and M-79 fire. Three VC KIA's were counted at this position before we moved out in the attack in a north westerly direction. The 2d and 3d Platoons were in the attack with the 1st Platoon as rear security. The 2d Platoon was on the left flank and has engaged in a heavy fire fight with VC on Hill 43 (BS 689918). The 1st Platoon was ordered to attack the village with the 3d Platoon located in vicinity of NAM YEN (3) (BS 690924) providing a base of fire. At this time there had been no fire from NAM YEN (3). At 180840H the 1st Platoon moved into the village and came under intensive small arms fire. After moving past the first raw of houses in the village the 1st Platoon was pulled back out of the village for an air strike. We were still receiving small arms fire from the village even as the air strike continued. Immediately after the all strike Company I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines swept the village of NAM YEN (3). Two M-48 tanks arrived at our position at 180945H and the 1st Platoon and the two tanks made a tank-infantry coordinated attack to relieve presure on the 2d Platoon who were at this time pinned down by automatic small arms fire, 81mm and 60mm Mortar fire. The tank-infantry attack caused the VC to break contact and fall back to the west. An air strike was called to the west also to hit the fleeing enemy. Puring this attack one VC .50 cal MG and one .30 cal MG was knocked out but due to heavy small arms fire and heavy mortar fire the weapons were not recovered. Automatic fire was coming from a house at (BS 684919) and one tank moved over to get a shot at the house when the tank was hit by some type of recoiless weapon. The second tank moved over also to get a shot at the house and was also hit but the house was destroyed and no more small arms fire was received from that area. The tanks were not damaged severely and were back in action in approx 5 minutes. We then began receiving heavy small arms fire from a hedgrow at (BS 687919). Also at this time a flame tank arrived at our position and he was moved to within range of the hedgrow and burned it out. For approx 30 minutes after this we received no incoming fire from any direction. By 181000H a total of 5 tanks and 3 Ontos had joined me at a position. All friendly casualties were evacuated at this time and approx 50 VC weapons and one VC POW was sent out by helicopter also. The 1st Platoon while giving us security to the southwest inspected numerous VC fighting positions and found as many as 6 VC KIA in the previous .50 cal MG hole and numerous VC KIA in other small fighting holes. All fighting holes were observed in the hedgrows and were well camouflaged. At 181100H we moved out again in the attack with the 2d Platoon on the right and 3d on the left with the 1st Platoon as rear guard. We moved out in a north easterly direction, bypassing the village of NAM YEN (3) believing it was cleared by Company I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines. As the 2d and 3d Platoons moved out, the tanks were immediately behind the assault line with the Ontos to the rear and on the flanks in general support. As the assault line reached the stream and rice paddies to the east of NAM YEN (3) the rear guard (1st Platcon) began to receive heavy automatic fire from NAM YEN (3) and



from their east flank also. Shortly thereafter the 2d and 3d Platoons began receiving heavy small arms fire and heavy 81mm and 60mm Mortar fire. The 2d and 3d Platoons moved across the rice patty and set up a defense to protect the tanks and Ontos as they looked for a place to cross the rice paddy. The paddy was searched in both directions with no crossing located. The Ontos tried to cross the paddy at the same place the troops crossed. The first Ontos made it across with the second getting stuck in the mud. Under heavy automatic and mortar fire the second Ontos v pulled from the mud and both Ontos recrossed the paddy to join up wit the tanks: The first Platoon had moved one squad around to the northwest on NAM YEN (3) and had killed 9 VC who were operating an 81mm Mortar. The small arms fire then became so intense that the squed had to pull back in closer to the tanks and they were unable to recover the 81mm Mortar. Friendly WIA and KlA's were also being evacuated by helo under this intense fire. All that were not evacuated by helo were loaded on tanks and began to pull back toward LZ Blue to try and flank the rice paddy in order to cross it with the armor. While evacuating the wounded NAM YEN (3) was hit by artillery and the high ground at (BS 698929) was hit by an air strike. At 181400H the Company with all attachments started moving back to LZ Blue with the leg Platoon as the point and the 2d and 3d Platoons in the rear fighting a delaying action. At the lat Platoon moved out they were pinned down behind a dike by small arms fire from NAM YEN (3) and were receiving some small arms fire from (BS 693926). At this time the 1st Plateon had cut across the rice paddy toward (BS 698930). Numerous helicopters were landing in this area so they moved out toward that high ground. After arriving on the high ground they met the Bravo Command group from Regt under Major COLEMAN. The Major ordered the 1st Platoon to secure the hill and wait for him to return with Companies I and L of 3d Battalion, 3d Marines. The 1st platoon waited until 190430H when the Major returned and then moved out to the Regt CP where they joined us the following day. At 181630H the remainder of Company H had moved back to LZ Blue and had received instructions from the Battalion Commander to coordinate with Company I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines and set in a defensive position. Contact was made with one Platoon of Corpany I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines but the remainder of the Company could not be located. At 181715H that platoon pulled out to the Regt CP. Further instructions were received from the Battalion Operations to set in a defense at LZ Blue for the night. Prior to this instruction another air strike was made on Hill 43 to insure that no VC dug in positions were still there and also to prepare it for our night defensive position. At that time it was unknown that a large ditch was between LZ Blue and Hill 43 which prevented the armor from getting to this hill. We were still getting sporadic small arms fire from the village of NAM YEN (3). At this time the Ontos and tanks proceeded to level all houses which remained standing and doing so all small arms The ceased. At 181800H we were resupplied with food, water and ammunition. Also we received a section of 81mm Mortars. Still unable to effect liaison with Offmany I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines we set in a defense at (BS 693921) with 24 infantrymen 1 section of 81's, 3 Ontos and 3 tanks. The other 2 tanks had gone back to the Regimental CP with the platoon from (or pany I, 3d Battalien, 3d Marines. We had

ENCLOSURE (3)

UNCLASSIFIED



constant illuminatio. Throughout the night with no enemy probes or enemy action of any line. At 190800H we received more supplies and orders to move to Green Beach. Our movement to Green Beach was uneventful. Upon arriving at Green Beach we received further orders to report to the Regimental Command Post. Upon arriving at the Regimental Command Post we set in a defense around the Regimental Command Post for the night. That afternoon at 201400H we moved back to the beach and loaded aboard ship to return to our positions at CHU LAI.

ENCLOSURE (3)



J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

SINGRATE TO CONSCOR

POL. OF TALLON, 4TH MARINES (REINF) : OF TALL ATT MAR; 1ST BN, ATH MAR; 3D MAR AND 4TH MARCHES (INSIN)

The state of the s

J. STEPPECAL

*. FARTY MORGES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, ATA MARIATS DATLY INTELLIGENCE SULL TEX ANNEX A.

b. Fidin DIN FORCES.

- (1) ATH MARINES (REFE)
- (A) JULIAR FORCES
- 2. HILLION. 2D MATTALION, ATM MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT THE OT THE AND MIN IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSUMBLE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE OCTIONS.

Jo his will the .

COLUMN OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, ATH MARINES (REIN) DEPENDS ASSIGNED TOTAL VITA 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR CHOTHON AND 1 POSSIBLE CHOTHON ON THE COPIN. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FINA. HAS DEFINED A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO ULINOVE DEFENSIVE POSSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRALLA CARROLTONS THEOLOGY ACCRESSIVE COMPAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEETS AND SCHOTCHING AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COM ARY E (REIN).

- (I) COMECUDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE NEWLY ASSIGNED DISPLANTATIONS ON THE COAL.
- (") INOVIDE ON EQUAD 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT OF (-) OPERATION.

c. Coldiny F (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE SUSTITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.
- (2) CONDUCT RIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

a. CODANY G (NEIN).

- (1) CONSCRIBATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE LOSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) COMMOUT NIGHT AMPUSH AS ASSIGNED.





- DESTAL AVE POSITIONS ON THE COLL.
- f. AUT LLIT, CO C. 3D TK EN.
 - (L) THEREAL SUPPORT 2D PATTALION, ATH MARINES (REIN).
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- 2D FLAT, CO B, 3D AT EN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (CHE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUFFCET COMPANY E.
 - (C) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BY CP.
- M. HES CORVARY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (3) CLIM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (b) 2D CHOTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (e) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (a) 4TH SUCTION DIRECT SUFFORT COMPANY H.
 - (3) LOGRERR FLATCON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) LET SECTION DIRECT SUFFERT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL UP: ORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUFFORT COMPANY E.
 - (a) 4TH CECTION DIRECT SUFFORT COMPANY G.
- i. Bet, CCII PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- J. U.T. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF FLAN 201-65.
- 1. OR CHANNATING INCTIMUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING LARTY RECARDLESS IF RESUPELY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT A CTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/REDECTION TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COLL AND FEDA.
 - (1) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DATEY.
 - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.





- (C) THEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE LOCALISM ACC MUCT INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZORE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF THRULY AND HOW SERROUS.
- 4. AD THE TO THE AND LOCISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4

5. Co and and communications-electronics. No change

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. HAUGIJI CORO

COMMANDING

A - 20 LATTALION, ATH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCY SUMMARY

CARCLAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMMANY COMMANDERS DESCRIPTION OF THE CARDER CARREL MARKET 24 HOURS BY HURNING.





ATTEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 92

A. 301300H TO 311300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1930 HELORECON REPORTS VIC 483894 6-8 PEOPLE MOVING ON LINE TOWARD THE SONG TAA BONG, THROUGH AN OPEN FIELD.
- (2) AT 2000 RECEIVED MESSAGE FROM PP 24 2 VC COMPANIES SIGHTED AT 440022 AND 451024. ARTY FIRED, ON TARGET. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) AT 2030 SD F REPORTS HEARING BELLS IN VILLAGE VIC 510030. THESE BELLS HAVE BEEN HEARD BEFORE. NEW BELLS HAVE BEEN HEARD VIC 518032. SEEM TO BE ANSWERING OTHER BELLS.
- (4) AT 2050 SD G OUTPOST PERCH III HEARD MOVEMENT VIC 510023. FIRED I LUMINATION, SAW MAN RUNNING ALONG DEFENSIVE WIRE. FIRED 3 ROUNDS SHALL ARES. RESULTS UNKNOWN.
- (5) AT 2030 SD 6 ORDERED AMBUSHES SET OUT BY H&S CO. AND SD E DIRECTLY
 BEHUND SD CP AND SD E POSITION. IN REGARDS TO TWO SUSPICIOUS PERSONS,
 ONE REGROID, OTHER CAUCASIAN REPORTED MOVING TOWARD SD POSITION.
- (6) AT 2125 SD G OUTPOST PERCH III RECEIVED ONE ROUND SNIPER FIRE, CARBINE, VIC 510019.
- (7) AT 0015 SD G OUTPOST PERCH II RECEIVED ONE INCOMING HAND GRENADE VIC 522018. SAW TWO OR MORE PEOPLE WHEN AREA WAS ILLUMINATED. CANS ON DETENSIVE WIRE RATTLED.
- (8) AT 0540 SD PATROL LOU #2 AP REHENDED ONE VCS VIC 523053. VCS COULD INDERSTAND AND SPEAK SOME ENGLISH. TAKEN TO COLLECTION POINT.

C. SPECIAL

(1) POSSIBLE USE OF FALSE ID CARD.A.ONYOR ABOUT 14 JUNE USMC ID CARD SERIAL INCHER 3169694 ISSUED TO CPL G. E. REID 2068425 USMC WAS LOST. PHOTO FROM ID CARD RECOVERED FROM VIETNAMESE CHILD. POSSIBILITY WITH SUBSTITUTE PHOTO COULD BE PRESENTED FOR IDENTIFICATION. IF ATTEMPTED APPREHEND AND ADVISE THIS HQ.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4





INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE:	Routine	DTG:	310800H
-------------	---------	------	---------

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFD:

BT

uncias Isum number 71

ALFA ₩ 300800H to 310800H

BRAVO - At 1930 Helo recom reports vic 483894 6-8 people moving on line toward the Song Tra Bong, through an open field.

At 2000 received message from PP 24 2 VC companies sighted at440022 and 451024. Arty fired, on target. Negative results.

At 2030 SD F reports hearing bells in village vic 510030. These bells have been heard before. New bells have been heard vic 518032. Seem to be amswering other bells.

At 2050 SD G outpost Perch III heard movement vic 510023. Fired illumination, saw man running along defensive wire. Fired 3 rounds small arms. Results unknown.

At 2030 SD 6 ordered ambushes set out by H&S Co. and SD E directly behind SD CP and SD E position. In regards to two suspicious persons, one negroid, other caucasian reported moving toward SD position.

At 2125 SD G outpost Perch III received one round sniper fire, carbine, vic 510019.

At 0015 SD G outpost Perch II received one incoming hand grenade vio 522018. Saw two or more people when area was illuminated. Cans on defensive wire rattled.

At 0540 SD patrol Lou #2 apprehended one VCS vic 523053. VCS could understand and speak some English. Taken to collection point.

CHARLIE - 1 VCS

DELTA - None

ECTO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - New interpreter arrived this CP. Was not utilized. Came in too late.

BT

J. D. Watson





Units: E, F, G. Patrol Plan for Period 1 August 1965 Nap Reference: 1:50,000 AMSE701. Enclosure (a) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

1.	Patrol No./Code	WFEEL	NAIL	FLIP
2.	Units to Provide	G	E	F
3.	Type	Day/Night Combat/Ambush	Day/Night Combat/OP	Night Combat/Ambush
4.	Composition	Co (_)	Plt	S q đ
5.	Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2	As Des S-2	As Des Co Cmdr
7•	lime of departure/ return	011800H 02 1 400H	011200H 031200H	012045H 020700H
8.	Lasks	See OP Plan for operation WEELS	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct OP's	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambushes
9.	Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chlts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
	Additional Info & Instr.	See OF Plan for operation WHEEL. Maintain radio contact at all times.	l Officer FO Team Maintain radio contact at all times.	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team Maintain radio contact at all times.
13.	Remarks	Same as above	Helo from Sardine to 479000 at 011200H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Helo from 495004 to Sardine 031200H.	Helo from Bullfish 2 to Catfish 2 at O1730H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Helo from Catfish 3 to Bull 2 at 020730H.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4

#26





Units: E. F. G. Patrol Plan for Period 1 August 1965 Mep Reference: 1:50;000 AMS 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

	511660 0171 1111				
1.	Patrol No./Code	FUZZ			
2.	Units to Provide	F			
3.	Type	Night Combat/Ambush			
4.	C _{omposition}	Sqđ			
5.	Special Equip.	PRC 10			
6.	Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr			
7.	ime of departure/ return	012100H 0206 3 0H			
8.	Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambushes			

Chock Points

See Overlay

10. Reporting Instr.

Dep, Chits, Return

11. Fire Support

As Needed

12. Additional Info & Instr.

1 Officer 2 M-79

FO Team

13. Remarks

Patrol as shown on overlay. Maintain radio contact at all times.



The last of the contract of

M. CARR FILE

CHORECG FC CRISCOH

Fig.: 25 Fig. Lich, Air Marches (mein)
To: 25 M., Air Mar; 1st in, Air Mar; 30 mn, 30 mar and Air Marches (mein)

File CEDIL "93

1. STRUMBER.

PLICEN FORCES. SHE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY ENTELLIGIBLES CONTINUED AND A.

b. FLEELMAY FORCES.

- (1) ATH MARLINES (RELN)
- (1) Perchant March
- CUTICATE AND HARTALIER, ATH HARTINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFELDS OCCUPIES OF DEFELDS OCCUPIES OF THE TOTAL OF Coloniand to mension. Positions.

COLOR TO OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH METNES (REIN) DEVENDS ASSIGNED SECTION WITH 1 RIFLE COLDARY RESERVORCED WITH 1 SINGLED MORTAN SECTION. AND 1 ROCCION SECTION ON THE COIDE. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COLUMN PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALLON RESERVE. CONTINUES TO DITARY DEFENSIVE POSTTLANS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER CUERRILLA CLIENTICAS PARADUCH ACCRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREETING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. CUI ANY E (REIN).

- (1) COMSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
- (2) PROVIDE 1 PLAT TO CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT OPERATIONS AS ASSIGNED.

c. OCH ANY F. (REIN).

- (1) CONSCRIDATE AND CONTRIUE TO IMPROVE A SEIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITEOUS THE FEBA AND COPL.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS A SSIGNED.

C. COM MY G (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) OPERATION.
- e. CONTAIN H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE FOSTFICES ON THE COPL.





f. LOT PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GIARMAL SUFFORT 2D BATTALION, ATH MARINES (REIN).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSUCED.

C. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (%) PROST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. Has company (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND DAPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) SIMM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (2) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (B) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT CONTANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUP ORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) ATH SECTION DIRECT SEPORT CUITARY H.
- (3) LOCITIER BLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUFFORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (e) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) ATH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B. 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- H. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SHE OF PLAN 201-65.
- k. CCORDENATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY RESEARCHESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) THEURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COLL AND FEEDA.
 - (4) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS FRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
 - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.





- (() WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, MATULE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4

5. GOT AND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER

LIEUTENANT COLONGL, U.S. MARTING OCH S

COMMANDING

A SA S S S S

A - 20 DATTALION, ATH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLEGENCE SUMMARY

STECTAL ENGINEERING. E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.





ATTIEX A (2/4 ISTM) TO FRAG ORDER #93

A. 311300H TO 011300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1715 ONE VCS APPREHENDED OUTSIDE BN CP LINES. HAD BEEN APPREHENDED THICK BEFORE AND RELEASED BY ITT. PRESENT DISPOSITION: DA NANG.
- (2) NO OTHER ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

(1) ALL PERSONUEL ARE REMINDED THAT BOTHLINCOMING AND OUTGOING MAIL SHOULD BE SENT ONLY THROUGH THE FLEET POST OFFICE AND NOT THROUGH THE VIETNAMESE FOSTAL SERVICE. IN ORDER TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THIS REGULATION, A CORRECT RETURN ADDRESS SHOULD BE INCLUDED ON ALL ENVELOPES.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4

1.



INTELLEGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 010800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

To: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO:

BT

Unclas ISUM NUMBER 72

ALFA - 310800H to 010800H

BRAVO - At 1715 one VCS apprehended outside Bn CP lines. Had been apprehended twice before and released by ITT. Present disposition: Da Nang.

C ARLIE - 1 VCS

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter wasutilized by Civil Affairs Officer in villages of TAOR.

BT

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4

\$ = 3



Units: F, E, G . Patrol Plan for Period 2 August 1965 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

	· · ·	60 01)1 111		
l.	Patrol No./Code	CANOE	PADDLE	RIVER
2.	Units to Provide	F	E Jac	G
3.	Type	Day/Night Combat	Day/Night Combat/OP	Night Combat/Ambush
4.	Composition	Co (_)	Plt	Sqd
5.	Special Equip.	PRC 10, Interpreter	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cadr
7.	Time of departure/return	021630H 030730H	021200H 051200H	022100H 030 7 00H
8.	Tasks	See OP Plan for operation CANOE 17-65	Seek & destroy EC. Conduct OP's	Seek & destroy VC. Set Ambushes
9.	Check Foints	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, hPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	Maintain Radio Contact at all times	1 Officer FO eam 2 M-79 Maintain radio contac	1 Officer FO Team 2 N-79 et Haintain radio contact
13.	Remarks	Truck to 505044 at 021500H. Truck-Bull-fish II	Helo Pardine to 495002 at 021200H. Pick up at 051200H 486994 to Sardine	LVT to Perch III 021730. Truck 030730 to arp. Set Ambush at Chirt 2D & 3D

J. D. WATSON

27

Units: F. E. G. Patrol Plan for Period 2 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code

LAKE

2. Units to Provide

G

3. Type

Night Combat/Ambush

4. Composition

Sgđ

5. special Equip.

PRC 10

6. Briefing at

As Des Co Cmdr

7. Time of departure/

022**13**0Н 0306**30**Н

8. Tasks

Seek & destory VC.

Set Ambushes

9. heck Points

As shown on overlay

10. Reporting Instr.

Dep, ChPts, Return

11. Fire Support

As Needed

12. Additional Info &

Maintain radio contact

Instr.

13. Remarks

Set Ambush at ChPts 3E & 4E

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

o, n. rociim

E. CARR

FILE



DANGOOM TO CALCOOM

PRIME: 20 DATTALJOH, ATH MARVITO (REIN)

TO: 20 TH, ATH TAR; 1ST TH, ATH WAR; 3D TH, 3D THE AND ATH FURTHES (WEEK).

FIGG ORDER 1294

L. CLULTICA.

C. FIGHT FORCES. SEE CURTERT 2D DATEAUNCE, ATH HARRIES DAILY ENTERAUGENCE SUBJECT AND A .

b. FREELDLY FCHORE.

- (I) And thanker (resul)
- (2) TOPULAR PORCES
- 2. <u>MICHAEL OF DITTERLICH</u>, ATH MALURIES (MOTE) COOLITES AND DEFENDS COLUMN (OF OTT THE ALD DEFENDING ASSECTED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSCIEDATE COSTOLICANS.

3. MINOUNAR.

ECONORIO OF CARRATELA. 2D BATTALION, ATH MARUNDS (RECK) DEPOLOS ASSIGNED STOTOL WITH LEATHER COLLARY REMAFCINGED WITH LEADING MORTAL CHOTECK AND L. LOCALLY DESCRICA ON THE COLLAR. 3 RIFLE COLLARDES OCCUPY THE PELA. HES COLLARLY PROVIDES A COLLOSTEM PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO THROUGH ACCRESSIVE CULIAR PLATOCKS, ALAUSHES, SHELTS AND SCHELLING CLERATELAS UNDER TARGUES LEATES AND SCHELLING CLERATELAS LINGUISTED AND LIAISON VITH RVM, TOPULAR POLICES, CLEVEN VICE VILLAR COLLORS.

b. COLLANY E (REDN).

- (1) CORSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO FAR HOVE ASSIGNED DEFERRED VE TOUTHORS ON THE COLD.
- (2) PROVIDE A REART PLAT TO CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT GERRATUONS AS ASSECLED.

c. COLLYF (MM.).

- (1) COMPONIDATE AND CONTINUE TO DA ROVE ADELGRED DEFENDED TO CONTINUE CONTINUE.
- (2) PROVIDE CO HE AND 2 PRATE TO COMPUCT COLLARY (-) COMPATION.

d. COLLARY G (RETE.).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO LITTOVE ASSTRAND DEFENDED INCLUSIONS OF SIMPLE FILE.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT I ATMOIS/DEBUGHS AS ASSTORED.
- C. COLLARY H (1981N). CONSOLEDATE AND CONTINUE TO HERROVE ASSIGNED DEPENDIVE 1 CONTINUE ON THE COLL.





r. LOT FLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GELMANT SUPPOSE 2D PARTALLON, ATH MANUARES (REIN).
- (2) Under Seincharda As Assigned.

3. 2D F. AT. CO D. 3D AT EN.

- (3) 13 AM ANDRIA (SAE ORTOS) DIRECT SULTAR CON ARX H.
- (2) BUGHT SMOTELN DIBBOT GULTONÍ ČGALANY E.
- (3) CAT CAMOS NUMBERS CHARRAL SUPPORT VICINITY DN CP.

h. Hest Collany (-).

- (1) CG.SCHIDATE AND TO PROVE ADSTORED DEFINISTVE TIRE PARE.
- (2) SUST HOMEL PLATUCE. ATTACK SECTIONS AS DEMOCRED.
 - (a) LET SMOTHON DIRECT SULL OUT COM ARY G.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COLLARY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DESECT SUITERT CONTAIN F.
 - (d) ATH SHOTHER DIRECT SUPLERT COLLARY H.
- (2) LOSITAR PLATOR. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) her forther direct suffert out in F.
 - (b) an amornia contract surface victiment in C.
 - (6) 3D SMOTHLE DEVICT OUR KET OUR ARY E.
 - (a) And erother dimenor surfact outlain G.
- i. Dat. Cold Mat, Co B. 3D 1860 BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DELTAL CO. SDE OF FLAR 201-65.

R. CLUMDINATING MISTRUCTHORS.

- (1) INDURE ALL ENCLOTES HELOS ARE LET THAN A WORKING PARTY HUGGEDLESS OF HEALT. LY BUT AS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) BESUME HEART ACTIVITY TOWORTS ARE SENT IN BY WHITE/RADIC PRICE TO 0630H. MEGATIVE REPORTS ARE SERVED.
- (D) NEIGHT BY 1300H DATEN PERCENTAGE OF WORK OCFATETED ON COST AND PERA.
- (4) CO'S D, F JUD P DECK OF FRAG CRITICA PRINCE TO 18000 DATEN.





- (5) HARD GREWARDS WELL IN CARRIED ONLY IN GREWARD FOURIES. NO HAND GREWARDS WELL BY TAKEN EXTUTED SOA AREA.
- (6) MAPER DIVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE PRESULCE JUST PRODUCT, COURDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW HOME WELL US HARRED, HATURES OF PHOURY AND HOS SERECUS.
- 4. ADECEMBER ATTER ALD LEGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-A

5. GUITTAD AND COMPUTATIONS-MATRON CARLOD. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARGIE COLFS

COMMANDING

Alvania.

A - 20 MATTABUCK, ATH MARCHES (REIN) DAULY INTELLECTACE SUMMERY

ONDER MINDIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.





INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECED	ENCE:	Routine	DEG:	02 08 00 H
FROM:	<u>s-2,</u>	2/4		
TO:	<u>s-2,</u>	4th Mar	**	
INFO:	7 53	·		

BTUNCLAS ISOM NUMBER 72

ALFA - 01080011 to 020800H

BRAVO - At 2040 Co F received two rounds incoming carbine at 520041. Fired three rounds illumination with negative results.

> At 2200H, rock throwing into Co H position on outpost at Catfish I at 506032. Fired illumination with negative results.

At 0430, Bells started ringing in villages at 510030 and 517034.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

EC:10 - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROW - Interpreter was utilized by Co G in Co size day/nightoperation.

BT







Units: F, G, Patrol Plan for Period 3 August 1965 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

	,		1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -	
1.	Patrol No./Code	BAMB 00	TANGO	BOZA NOVA
2.	Units to Provide	G	e F	F
3.	$^{\mathrm{T}}$ ype	Day/Night Combat	Night Ambush	Night Ambush
4.	Composition	C _o (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5.	Special Dynip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des S_2/3	As Bes Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
	Time of departure/ return	0 31 630Н 040930Н	032030H 040730H	0 3 020 3 0H 0 3 07 3 0H
8.	^T asks	See OP Plan for operation BAMBOO 28-65	Senduct 3 hour ambush at 1st position. Remain 2nd position til light.	Conduct 3 hour ambush at 1st position. Remain 2nd position til light.
9.	Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overley
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPte, Retur	n Dep, ChPts, Return
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation BADBOO 28-65	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79
13.	Remarks	Same as above	LVF to Catfish III at 031730H. At 040730H truck from Catfish II.	At 031730H LVT to Catfish III.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4





ANDEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #94

A. 011300H TO 021300H

B. SULLARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2040 CO F RECEIVED TWO ROUNDS INCOMING CARBINE AT 520041. FIRED THE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 2200H, ROCK THROWING INTO CO H POSITION ON DUTPOS AT CATFISH I AT 506032. FIRED ILLUMINATION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) AT 0430, BELLS STARTED RINGING IN VILLAGES AT 510030 AND 517034.

J.D. Walson 5-2 2/4

mile .

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

031800H TO 041800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #95

1. SITUATION.

- ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINGS (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- 2. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, ATH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 SIMM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONJUCTS COUNTER QUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE A SSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
- o. COMPANY F (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE A SSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSHS AS ASSIGNED.
- d. COMPANY G (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE FOSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
- COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SULTERT 2D BATTALLON, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHAIGHT AS ASSIGNAD.
- E. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT EN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECTSUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) LIGHTSECTION DIRECT SUFFORT COMPANY E.
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMMANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUFFCRT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECTS UPPORT COMPANY G.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B. 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF FIAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT A CTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) REPORT BY 1300R DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

- (4) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW STRICUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF WATERLALS TO 8-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

LIBUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, ATH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLEGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.





INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: ACOUTINE DIE: 050800H
FROM: S-2, 2/4
To: S-2, 4th Far
IMPO:
BT UNCLAS USON NUMBER 73
Alma - 020600H to 030800H
BRAVO - At 1805, F Co. size patrol encountered a group of armed Vietnamese personnel at GC 482048. Received word from AG to apprehend all these personnel, collect their weapoins and return with the personnel to the civilian collection point. Capt TICH, district chief, LY TIN District, sent word he would send lisison officer to collection point to identify these personnel. F Co. returned with 17 Vietnamese and 12 weapons (7 carbines, 1 M-1, 1 BAR, 2 Thompsons and 1 shotgun). Vietnamese personnel returned by Co F reported 1 VC company split up in the following three areas (440022, 448022, and 452022).

There was no enemy activity in 2/4 area.

CHARLIE - Kone

BEDMA - Mone

EC O - Same as past ISOM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used on company sized patrol CANOE (F Co)

 $\mathbb{B}\mathcal{P}$

J. D. WATSON

1129





5-3

Units: E. F. G. Patrol Plan for Period 4 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Houses)

Sheet 6757 III

1.	Patrol No./Code	BIRCH	BARK	LIMB
2.	Units to Provide	F	E	G
3.	Type	Day/Night Combat	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4.	$c_{\mathrm{omposition}}$	Co (-)	S q d	Sqđ
5.	Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	Pac 10
6.	Briofing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7.	Time of departure/return	04 1 700H 05 1 000H	042100H 050700H	042 1 00H 0507 30 H
8.	^T esics	See OP Plan for operation BIRCH 29-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on over- lay.	onduct ambushes as shown on over- lay. Seek & destroy
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chrts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation BIRCH 29-65	l Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	l Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
1.	Remarks	Same as above	Patrol & shown on overlay.	LVF to Perch III at 041800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. LVF from 519027 at 050730H

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4

29





ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 95

А. 021300Н № 031300Н

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1805, F CO. SIZE PATROL ENCOUNTERED A GROUP OF ARMED VIETNAMESE
 PERSONUEL AT GC 482048. RECEIVED WORD FROM AG TO APPREHEND ALL THESE
 PERSONUEL, COLLECT THEIR WEAPONS AND RETURN WITH THE PERSONNEL TO THE
 CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT. CAPT TICH, DISTRICT CHIEF, LY TIN DISTRICT,
 SEMT WORD HE WOULD SEND LIAISON OFFICER TO COLLECTION POINT TO IDENTIFY
 THESE PERSONNEL. F CO. RETURNED WITH 17 VIETNAMESE AND 12 WEAPONS
 (7 CARBINES, 1 M-1, 1 BAR, 2 THOMPSONS AND 1 SHOTGUN). VIETNAMESE
 PERSONNEL RETURNED BY CO F REPORTED 1 VC COMPANY SPLIT UP IN THE FOLLOWING
 THREE AREAS (440022, 448022, AND 452022).
- (2) THERE WAS NO ENEMY ACCIVITY IN 2/4 AREA.

J. D. Walson S-2 2/4

FILE

J.-R: FISHER - . . .

E. GARR

041800H TO 051800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #96

- 1. SITUATION.
 - a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DATLY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
 - b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- 3. EXECUTION.
 - CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIPLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. # RIFIE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH KVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
 - b. COMPANY E (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
 - (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMPUSH AS ASSIGNED.

- d. COMPANY G (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) PROVIDE 1 PLAT (REIN) TO CONDUCT PLAT SIZE PATROL VICINITY HILL 410.
- e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEPENSIVE POSITIONS OF THE COPL.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2d PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECTSUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SHE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY, REGARDINESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
- (A) CO'S E, F AND'H FICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DALLY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO 5-4

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A -2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DATLY INTELLEGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.







5~3

Units: E, G, F. Patrol Plan for Period 5 August 1965 Nap Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (a)(Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

l.	Patrol No./ode	ELK	RAWHIDE	TOM TOM
2.	Units to Provide	E	G	F
3.	${f J}_{f J}{f J}_{f J}{f G}$	See Of Plan for operation ELK 27-65	Extended Combat	Night Combat/Ambush
4•	Composition	Co (-)	Plt (Rein)	S Qd (+)
5•	Special Equip.	HR C 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des S_2	As Des Co Cmdr
7.	Time of departure/return	05 17 00Н 060800Н	051200H 081200H	652 300 н 06070 0н
8.	Tasks	See OP Plan for operation ELK 27-65	onduct ambuenes,	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambush at positions T, V, W
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overla	y As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, Chits, Return	
1).	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation ELK 27-65	Г О Төвт	Ambush W. & V 3 hours each and T until first light.
. 1.3.	Remarks	Same as above	Helo at 051200H to 508997. Helo at 081200H from 479999.	Helo at 051700H to Perch III. Helo at 060700H from Perch III.

J. D. WATSON S-2. 2/4





Units: F, G, E . Patrol Plan for Period 5 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1. •	Patrol No./Code	BANGO
2.	Units to Provide	F
3.	Type	Night Combat/Ambush
4.	Composition	Sqd (+)
5.	Special Manip.	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr
7.	Time of departure/return	0520 3 0Н 060 7 00Н
8.	Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambush at positions K & L.
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return
1)	Fire Support	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	Ambush position K for 4 hours and L until first light.
13.	Remarks	Helo at 051715H to Perch I. LVT from ChPt 7A at 060700H

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4





ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 96

А. 031300Н 90 041300Н

B. SHEARY OF ACCIVITY

- (1) THERE WAS NO ENEMY ACTIVITY IN 2/4 AREA.
- (2) ARRITHERY WAS UTILIZED ON WILL 661, VIC 455989.
- (3) TWO AIR STRIKES ON HIDL 661 AND VICINITY. ONE AT APPROXIMATELY 031800H, THE OFFER STRIKE AT APPROXIMATELY 040630H VIC 455989.
- (4) HEGATIVE RESULES BUT AREA WELL COVERED WITH ARBILLERY AND AIR.

C. SPECAL

(1) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS CONTINUE TO INDICATE THAT THE VC ARE MONITORING RADIO NETS IN THIS AREA. RADIO OPERATORS ARE CAUTIONED TO CHALLENGE ANY QUESTIONABLE MESSAGES.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4





INTELLIGENCE SUBJARY

	: Routine	DTG: OMOSOOH		t en en en en en en en en en en en en en	
Fixili	5-2, 2/4				
TO:	8-2, 7th Mar.				
MINU:	ga ang cang i ya i a cang ang cang i ya i ng ang cang cang cang				
. ib				4.46 4.46	
H.M.A.	We The				
	030800H to O/ ₊	O800H			
UMNO -	There was no 2/41s TAOR v	encary contact i	n 2/4 TAOR. A	a air strike ju unable to obse	ist outside erve results
CIII II II II II II II II II II II II II	- None				
	. TAMES		•	er en en en en en en en en en en en en en	- w. -
	Janu as past	arw.le		A.	
Form wr	· - Interprete	r was used on ce	mpany size pa	trel BAMBOO ((Ce G).
. An			00.7		

#30

Fire

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

051800H TO 061800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D EN, 4TH MAR; 1ST EN, 4TH MAR; 3D EN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #97

- 1. SITUATION.
 - 2. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGIBLE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
 - b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- 3. EXECUTION.
 - 2. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 SIMM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATGON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLY OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
 - b. COMPANY E (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
 - (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
 - c. COMPANY F (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
 - COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK IN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B. 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOXS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) SIMM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (e) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (4) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- 1. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED EN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY, REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

- (4) CO'S E, F AND G PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

Units: F, E, N&S . Patrol Plan for Period 6 August 1965 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclsoure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

Patrol No./Code

SOLBA

Units to Provide

Scouts

3. Type Night Ambush

Composition

Sqd (+)

Special Equip.

PRC 10

Briefing at

As Des S-2

Time of departure/

062130H

return

070630н

Tasks

Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambush until

first light at F.

heck Points

See Overlay

10. Reporting Instr.

Dep, ChPts, Return

11. Fire Support

As Needed

12. Additional Info &

Instr.

13. Remarks

#31





Units: F, E, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 6 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 IVI

J.,	Patrol No./Code	MAYTAG	HULA	SMIM
2.	Units to Frovide	F	D	E
3.	Type	See OP Plan 30-65	Night Ambush	Night Ambush
4.	Composition	Co (_)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5.	Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	S-2/3	As Des Co Cmar	As Des Co Cmdr
7.	Time of departure/return	See OP Plan 30-65	062100H 0 707 00H	062015н 0 7 0700н
8.	^T asks	See 02 Plan 39-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct 3 hour ambush at Y and remain in ambush X until first light.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct 2 hoar ambushes at W & T and remian at N until first light.
9.	Oneokvioints	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10.	Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, Chats, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 30-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	l Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13.	^R emarks	Same as above	LVT to Catfish III at 061730H. Return by LVT from Catfish III at 070700H.	Helo to Perch II at 061600H. Return from ChPt 4A at 070700H by LVT.

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4

#51





AREEX A (2/4 ISVM) TO FRAG ORDER # 97

А. 041300Н ТО 051300Н

B. SCHARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1615 SD H OUTPOST VIC 509023 RECEIVED 15 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FROM VIC 515020. FIRE TEAM SENT TO CHECK OUT AREA. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 1830 HELO RECON REPORTS 5 TO 6 PEOPLE AT FOLLOWING COORDINATES: 475978, 448896, 452947. NEW CUTSSACROSS ROAD AT COORD. 423871. RETRIFORCED BUNKER 20 FT. X 20 FT. AT COORD. 555910.
- (3) AP 2107 SD H REPORTED PF COMPANY COMMANDER OF AREA NEAR OUT OST CATFISH II REPORTED VC (SIZE UNDETERMINED) LOCATED IN DRAW VIC 479029 TO 483020.
- (4) AT 2115 SD H OUTPOST HERCH I COORD. 533005 REPORTED FISHING BOATS VIC GS 6102 LINED UP IN FORMATION TO SPELL OUT LETTERS MOGAL.
- (5) AT 2230 SD OP AND SD F REPORTS DRUMS IN HANLET VIC 518035 BEATING AND DOGS BARKING.
- (6) AT 0410 SD OP REPORTED BRUM STARTED AGAIN HAMLET VIC 518035.

C. SPECIAL

CUANG NHAI C-2

- (1) 3 AUGUST VC DUG 1 CAVE BS 500887 STARTED BY ONE SQUAD, FOR USE BY VC DISTRICT AND PROVINCE CADRE
- (2) 1 AUGUST BHAN LEA, VC COMPANY WAS LOCATED BS 555945. USUALLY AMBUSE, BS 587945 TO BS 576967. AMXIOUS TO OBTAIN WEAPON TO USE AGAINST OUTOS

J. D. WATSON J. S-2 2/4



DPG: 050800H



INCELLIGENCE SUMMARY

To: S-2, 4th Mar	
INFO:	
TE	
UNCLAS ISUM MUMBER 75	
ALFA - 040800H to 050800H	
vic 515020. Fire team sent to ch	meck out area. Negative results.
At 1830 Helo recon reports 5 to 6 475978, 448896, 452947. New cuts Reinforced bunker 20 ft. X 20ft. At 2107 SD H reported PF Company Catfish II reported VC (size under	at coord. 555910.
475978, 448896, 452947. New cuts Reinforced bunker 20 ft. X 20ft. At 2107 SD H reported PF Company Catfish II reported VC (size unde 479029 to 483020.	s across road at coord. 423871. at coord. 555910. commander of area near outpost etermined) located in draw vic
475978, 448896, 452947. New cuts Reinforced bunker 20 ft. X 20ft. At 2107 SD H reported PF Company Catfish II reported VC (size unde	s across road at coord. 423871. at coord. 555910. commander of area near outpost etermined) located in draw vic

C ARLIE - None

DEL'A - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

TR-CEDENCE: Routine

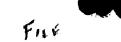
FOXUROT - Interpreter was utilized in connection with patrol BIRCH, Co F.

At 0410 SD OP reported drum started again hamlet vic 518035.

 \mathbf{P}

J. D. Watson S-2 2/4





J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

061800H to 071880H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

2D BN, 4TH MAR; let BN, 4TH MAR; 3d BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #98

1. SITUATION.

e. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

B. FRIENDLY FORCES.

- (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT CUTFOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 \$1MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER QUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, ANDUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RYN. POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
- (2) CONDUCT NICHT AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- BE PRETARED TO CONDUCT ENCHANGE OF POSITIONS WITH COH COMMENCINE 070900. c. COMPANY F (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
 - (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
- d. COMPANY G (RIEN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS IN THE FEBA.





- E. COMPANY H (REIN). MICONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ONE THE COPL.

 BY THE CENTRED TO CONDUCT EXCHANGE OF GSIGNERS WORK OF COMMERCIAL OF OFFICE.
- 1. 1ST PLAT, CO C. 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- E. 2D PLAT, CO B. 3D AT EN.
 - (1) HARVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CP
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) IN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) \$1MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (b) BED SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 30 SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (a) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- 4. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B. 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.
- J. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65
- k. COORDINGATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ATE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ATE EREQUIRED.





- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S E, F AND G PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DATLY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS

COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.





INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM:	<u>s-2, 2/4</u>
TO:	S-2, 4th Mar
IEO:	Service of the second s
HT	

ULCLAS ISUM NUMBER <u>76</u>

ALFA - 05080011 to 060800H

BRAVO - No enemy contact within 2/4 TAOR.

CTARLIE - None

DEGLA - Rone

MC 0 - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter was utilized with patrol HIGH TIDE, Co size, E Co.

BT

J. D. WATSON S-2 2/4



5-3



Units: E, F, G. Patrol Plan for Period 7 August 1965 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

	"			
1.	Patrol Wo./Code	BUSHROD	APPLE	PEAR
2.	Units to Provide	E	F	G
3.	Туре	See OP Plan	Night Ambush	Night Ambush
4.	Composition	Co (-)	Sqa (1)	Sqd (+)
5.	Special Equip.	São OP Plan	PRC 10	PRC 10
6.	Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7•	Time of departure/ return	0 7163 0Н 0 8 09 3 0Н	072130H 080630H	072000H 0807 3 0H
8.	Tacks	See OP Plan	Seek & destroy VC, Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay
9.	Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10.	Rep orting Inst.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, Chits, Return	Dep, Ch. ts, Return
11.	Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12.	Additional Info & Instr.	See O Plan	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13.	Remarko	S _{ame & above}	Patrol as shown on overlay	LVT to Perch III at 071800H. Patrol. LVT from 520026 to Carp at 080730H.

J. D. MATSON S-2 2/4





ADDREX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 98

- А. 051300 № 90 061300н
- B. SUM ANY OF ACCULAN
 - (1) HO ELEMY CONTACT VITELLY 2/4 HAOR.
- U. SPECTAL

KORE

J. D. WATSON CAN S-2 2/4

E. GARR



J. R. FISHER

O71800H TO O81800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #99

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D DATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

- (1) ATH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) POPULAR FORCES
- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 SIMM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FRMA. MAS COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS DATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONJUCTS COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, ANDUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN. POPULAR FORCES. AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO INPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS. ON THE COPL.
- (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
- c. COMPANY F (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE Positions, on the Feba.

en de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de

(2) Provide 1 Plat (rein) to conduct plat sized patrols as assigned.